

Olivier Manitarà

# THE SECRET BOOK

OF THE ESSENE  
MAGI

LEARN TO LIVE  
WITH AN ANGEL

Essénia

Editions



THE SECRET BOOK  
OF THE ESSENE MAGI  
LEARN TO LIVE WITH AN ANGEL

ISBN: 978-2-924056-07-3

© Copyright Olivier Manitarà 2011.  
All rights reserved for the world  
(texts, drawings, diagrams, logos, layout, concept).

ÉDITIONS ESSÉNIA  
345, Chemin Brochu  
Cookshire-Eaton (Québec), J0B 1M0 Canada

Thanks to those who took part in the elaboration of this book.

EDITORS

Annie Lavigne and Olivier Manitara

TRANSLATOR

Véronique Le Guen

EDITOR

Deby Blough

CREATOR OF THE MEDITATIVE DRAWINGS

Olivier Rocher

ADAPTATION OF THE DRAWINGS (ENGLISH VERSION)

Jean François Tenet

LAYOUT (ENGLISH VERSION)

Polychronis Kampylis

ARCHIVIST

Mireille Marty

ORIGINAL WORK

Olivier Manitara

## CONTENTS

Editor's Note ..... 10

Introduction..... 12

### PART ONE

#### THE SECRETS OF THE ESSENE INITIATIONS

The Path of the Essene Initiations..... 18

The Constitution of Man ..... 22

The Four Bodies of Man ..... 22

Regenerate Your Four Bodies ..... 26

An Alliance with the Mother..... 27

The Elaboration of the Body of Light..... 30

Fasting from the Senses ..... 31

The Pentagram of Light..... 33

The Four Archangels and the Four Divine Seals ..... 37

Arcanum: The Pentagram of Light..... 42

The Awakening of the Senses and the Higher Intelligence ..... 46

Look Inside Yourself..... 47

Bring the Gods to Life ..... 49

Creating Envelopes ..... 50

Seeing with the Moon..... 52

And There Was Light ..... 54

Master the Skin of the Beast ..... 55

The Illusion of the False Sun..... 56

Work on the Five Senses in Everyday Life..... 59

## CONTENTS

Developing Night Vision.....	64
The Vision of the Moon.....	66
Method for Entering the Night Side .....	69
The Secret of the Owl to Transform One's Imperfections, Psalm 26 of Michael.....	72
The Cosmogony of Adam and Eve .....	76
The Seven Worlds of the Creation.....	77
Choose Death or Immortality.....	80
Man, Therapist for the Elements.....	83
Arcanum: the Commandments of the Mother.....	86
The Hidden Forces Around Man .....	92
Balance the Forces of Nature in Yourself .....	93
Heal the Nature Spirits.....	94
Message of the Mother .....	95
Enter Into a Tradition of Light .....	100
The Circle of the Tradition .....	102
The Circle of the Mother .....	103
The Door of the Divine World .....	105
See with the Eye of the Master .....	110
Enter into the Divine World .....	111
The Path of the Seed.....	115
Keeping the Memory From One Life to Another .....	117
The Teaching of the Nenuphar .....	124
Crossing the Serpent of Life.....	130
The Four Worlds of the Archangels.....	134

## CONTENTS

The Steps of Initiation.....	139
The Two Paths .....	142
<b>The Alliance with the Nenuphar.....</b>	<b>146</b>
The Wisdom of the Nenuphar	
Psalm 109 of Archangel Gabriel.....	149
The Message of the Nenuphar to the Essene Nation.....	151
Separate the Subtle from the Dense.....	155
The Path of Beauty .....	158
<b>Acquire the Eye of the Divine World.....</b>	<b>162</b>
The World of the Usurper.....	163
How a Master Transmits the Spiritual Vision.....	167
Place the Four Divine Seals in Your life .....	169
<b>The Wisdom of the Hermit .....</b>	<b>172</b>
The Two Brotherhoods.....	175
Truth, Magic and Mutual Support.....	181
The Strength of the Name from the Mother.....	184
<b>The Balance of the Worlds.....</b>	<b>186</b>
The Two Heavens .....	188
The Weighing of the Souls .....	193
Bow in Front of the Truth.....	198

### PART TWO

#### THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL

The Essene Initiatory Mysteries.....	204
Man, a Shadow of the Light .....	207

## CONTENTS

The Presence of the Usurper .....	210
The Eye and the Seed .....	212
The Four Divine Seals .....	215
The Science of the Pharaohs .....	218
The Body of Osiris.....	220
The Second Birth.....	221
The Five Levels of the Throne.....	223
The Angelic Alliance .....	227
The Ascent Towards the World of Immortality .....	232
The Three Worlds.....	233
The Slavery of Man.....	237
The Reconstituted Body of Osiris .....	239
Arcanum: The Ten Steps of the Blessing .....	244
The Ten Steps .....	248
Reconquer the Earth of Uriel .....	256
We Recognize a Tree by its Fruits .....	257
Remove the Skin of the Beast.....	258
Fecundate the World .....	264
The Magic of the Essene Magi.....	266
The Entrance to the Temple.....	267
Become a Magician .....	272
The Importance of the Angel in Your Life.....	273
The Path of a Master .....	278
The Spirits, Genies and Egregores.....	280
What Does the Future Hold? .....	284

## CONTENTS

How to Escape From the Dark World? .....	285
Fast From the World of Men.....	288
<b>The Alliance with the Angel .....</b>	<b>290</b>
The Guardian of the Soul .....	291
Attitudes to Develop to go Towards the Angel .....	294
The Work on Speech .....	297
To be Accepted by the Angel.....	298
<b>The Magical Power of the Eye .....</b>	<b>302</b>
The Eye, Creator of Worlds.....	303
The Royal Vision .....	305
The Great Secret of Magic.....	308
<b>The Music of the Spheres.....</b>	<b>312</b>
Enter the Great Magic .....	313
The Cosmos, Man's Body of Water.....	314
The Zodiacal Sphere .....	315
Restore the Music of the Spheres .....	318
<b>Pharaoh and the Tempting Serpent .....</b>	<b>322</b>
The Secrets of the Trinity .....	327
Separate the Worlds.....	329
Practice Magic .....	331
The Victory of the Tradition .....	334
<b>The Laws of Magic.....</b>	<b>338</b>
The Silence of the Origins.....	340
The Magic of the Creative Word.....	341

## CONTENTS

Recognition of the Masters.....	347
Master the Laws .....	349
<b>The Second Step of the Initiation .....</b>	<b>354</b>
The Moon, Venus and Mercury .....	358
Mars, Jupiter and Saturn .....	359
The Realization of the Work .....	361
The Training of the Magi .....	362
<b>What the Initiates Must Know.....</b>	<b>364</b>
Lead the Body Towards Greatness.....	365
The Illusion of Death .....	367
The Beetle and the Pineapple.....	369
Open the Path To the Divine World.....	372
<b>Towards Eternity . . . . .</b>	<b>378</b>
The Man-Puppet .....	379
Meeting a Master .....	381
Meet Your Guardian Angel .....	383
The Conclusion of the Six Moons .....	384
<b>For More Information . . . . .</b>	<b>390</b>
<b>At the Essene Boutique . . . . .</b>	<b>400</b>
<b>Latest Releases from Essenia Editions.....</b>	<b>403</b>

## EDITOR'S NOTE

---



This book stems from a series of teachings given by Olivier Manitarà within the framework of the Round of Archangels,<sup>1</sup> at the time of conferences but also through rituals, prayers, meditations, experience, atmospheres, and a communion of soul.

Olivier Manitarà is an educator who, among other things, uses magic and telepathy as means for teaching. He does not speak only with his voice but also with his soul and it is not easy to convey in writing what is obvious in his presence or what asks for attention to the subtle.

Nevertheless, the work was accomplished with love and a spirit of impersonal service by the Order of

---

1 - All the terms followed by an asterisk are explained in the Essene glossary on the author's website at [www.en.oliviermanitara.org](http://www.en.oliviermanitara.org), under the tab "Glossary." To get information on the Round of Archangels, to know the dates of the next celebrations, consult the website [www.Ordre-des-Esseniens.org](http://www.Ordre-des-Esseniens.org), under the tab "Round of Archangels."

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

the Hierogrammates. “Hierogrammate” comes from the Greek words *hieros* and *grammatikê*, which mean respectively “sacred” and “art of reading and writing.” The Order of the Hierogrammates brings together all those who work preparing the Essene books and other documents.

Knowledge is priceless, and it is for the seekers and the lovers of knowledge that this living wisdom was written down and is passed on.

One can have access to rituals, initiations and more practical and in-depth teachings regarding this teaching in the Essene Lodges. Audio and video supports<sup>1</sup> of the lectures in which Olivier Manitara gave these teachings are also available (see endnotes).

---

1 - CDs and DVDs in French. (Translator’s note)

## INTRODUCTION

---



*A*lmost every sentence of this book is the essence of a meditation. It is a masterly compendium of an ancestral, traditional science, of a forgotten savoir-faire, resurrected through the words of Olivier Manitarà.

I say “words” because this wisdom is primarily the fruit of an oral teaching. In fact, it is during the lectures given between July 2009 and September 2010 that Olivier Manitarà transmitted this knowledge to the seekers that he guides on the path of what is commonly called “the Essene Initiations” and which is the great royal path of rebirth to the Light.

Annie Stability, an Essene hierogrammate, received the words of the Master and put them together to share the treasure of the Light with the greatest number of people.

This book is a first step towards this special universe which is the Magic of the Essene Magi. This

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Magic is not an abstraction because behind this book that exposes the theory, there is a path, a sacred practice, a discipline and another way of seeing the world.

The Essene Magic is sacerdotal and royal. At its origin, there is a tradition that goes back to Enoch, son of Adam, Son of God. In the lineage of Enoch, there is a contemporary Master, Olivier Manitará, who resurrects the Tradition and again opens the path that was distorted and forgotten. He found this path himself and traveled it.

This is a living teaching and it is the fruit of experience that is being transmitted. This experience does not come only from Olivier Manitará because, since then, others have crossed the steps that lead to this path of Initiation and sacred Magic of the Essenes.

This sacred Magic is beneficial, it leads you to take your life in hand, to do good around you and serve the divine higher intelligence. It is an education of humanity and a sacred training.

Whoever aspires to enter this path must first study the basic principles of the Essene Wisdom and build themselves a just and stable body of understanding. Once this body has acquired enough consistency, you must commit to the path of the Essene Initiations in order to completely rebuild yourself until you are able to present in front of an Angel and to seal a conscious alliance with him.

## INTRODUCTION

---

The Angel is a messenger of the eternal Father and man must live with the commandments and the guidance of this Angel. This Angel will reveal to him the secret of the Essene Magic during a training period of several years.

When he was twelve, Olivier Manitarra practiced techniques of spontaneous meditation, and at thirteen, he started to explore the ways of practical magic. It is through his experiences that he managed to find what he carried in the deepest part of him: the Essene Tradition.

He experienced his first conscious contact with an Angel when he was twenty-two. This Angel guided him for more than thirteen years before considering him worthy to be initiated into a divine world by opening him the door of the Covenant with the kingdom of the Father, who is above everything. Immediately, he trained Essene priests and transmitted to them the sacred Magic that he had received from the divine world.

Around Olivier Manitarra, this first circle of priests carried out the work of the Round of Archangels, which allows a large number of sincere seekers to make a first contact with a higher world and the Covenant, the Covenant that Adam lost and that Enoch found.

This Covenant was concluded from generation to generation through certain prophets and messengers

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

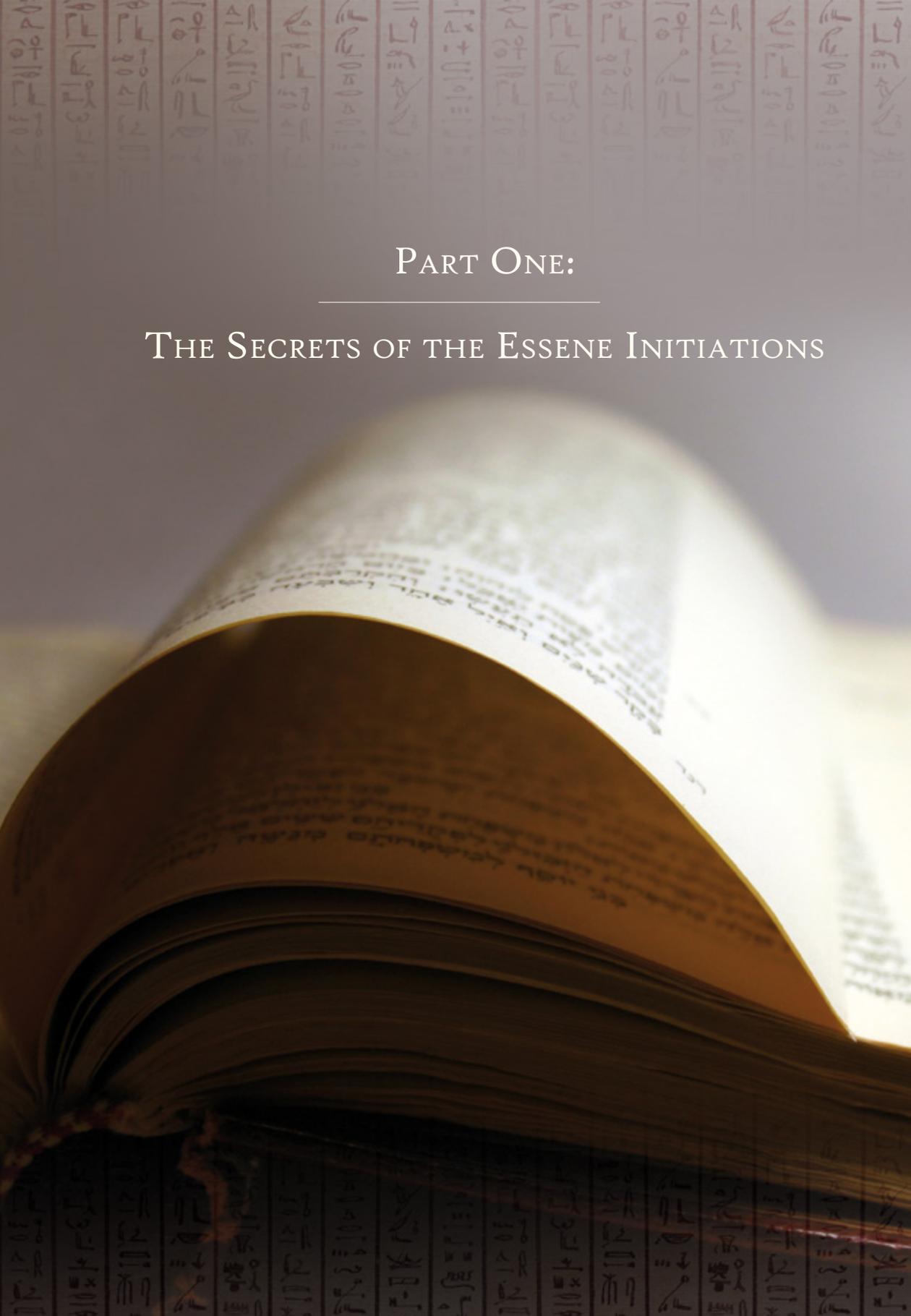
like Noah, Abraham, Pharaoh, Moses, Elijah, Jesus, Mary and others. The Essene Magic comes from this Covenant.

This is this Covenant that Olivier Manitara found and that he transmitted, initially with a circle of priests, and then, with the Round of Archangels. From this Round, which is a magic circle, arose a large number of works and notably the path of Initiations that leads to this sacred Magic of the Essene Magi.

Have a good and happy read.

A faithful Hierogrammate

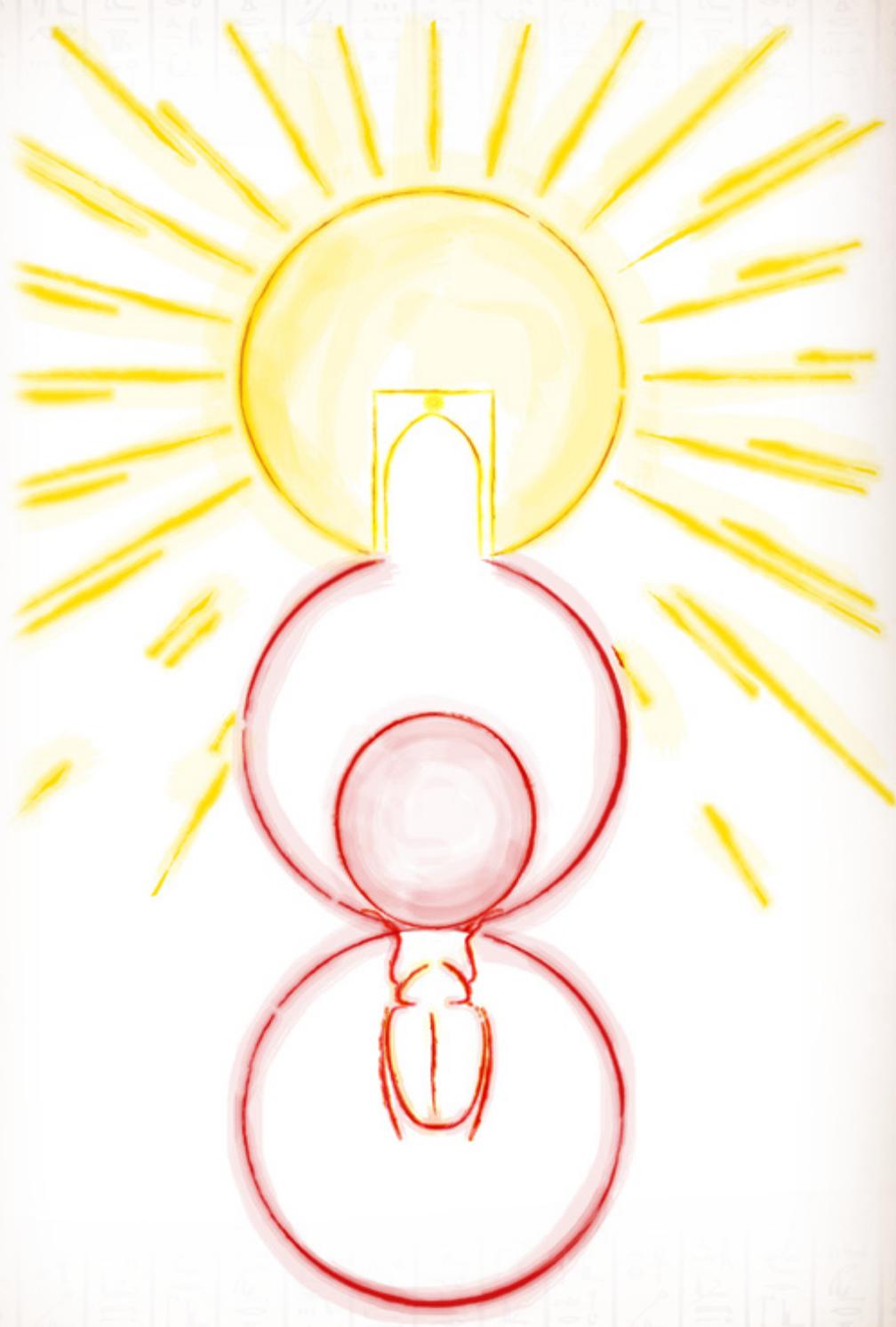




PART ONE:

---

THE SECRETS OF THE ESSENE INITIATIONS



## THE PATH OF THE ESSENE INITIATIONS

---



The Essenes,<sup>1</sup> like many other peoples and traditions, know that there are several worlds in the Creation: the world of the men, - that is to say, the material world, - the spiritual world, and then the divine world.

The spiritual world is the one we enter at night when we leave our body. We live in this world even during the day; there is no real established border.

---

1 - The word "Essene" does not refer only to this small community of Palestine that we know through the discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls. These people of guardians of wisdom appear in all times, in all locations.

In the original language of humanity, "ESSENE" meant: one who studies God through all his manifestations, and who looks after Him by cultivating all the virtues of the Light, that the Essenes have called the "Angels."

Thus, "Essene" designates a state of consciousness and a way of being in the world that have always existed on earth, and that are potentially present in all the human beings, like a divine and immortal seed. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

We take along the perceptions that we had during the day into this world of not-body, just as we bring back into the body the experiences we had in this world of not-body during our sleep. There is harmony, an exchange between the material world and the spiritual world.

The divine world is an eternal, pure world, a world of immortality. The Essenes have always been conscious of the presence and higher intelligence of a divine world that guides humanity and earth towards their destination of Light. This intelligence is omnipresent in nature, man and the universe.

In the universe, which is the creation of the Mother,<sup>1</sup> this higher intelligence is carried by the three higher kingdoms that constitute the divine world: Gods, Archangels and Angels.

For the divine world to go into man and act through him, the latter must turn his soul towards it. This is the work that is proposed through the Initiations of the Four Bodies, the Five Senses and the Six Moons.

To go towards the divine world, you must have bodies and senses that can touch this world. First, you

---

1 - For the Essenes, the Mother is the divine principle complementary to the Father, manifesting the Light through the seven kingdoms, which are the Gods, the Archangels, the Angels, men, animals, plants and minerals. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE PATH OF THE ESSENE INITIATIONS

---

must rebuild your four bodies as a foundation, then purify your five senses. Next, you are initiated into the Serpent of Wisdom.<sup>1</sup> And finally, you must go towards a higher intelligence, that of an Angel, who will make an alliance with you.

The Angel is the eyes of the Father, his breath, his word, his hands, his feet. He is the messenger of the Light. If you are useful for a higher world, then the Angel will unite with you to honour the Father.

If the Angel starts to teach you, you are going to enter worlds where men do not go. There, you will have to do a work for the divine world, because without a work, you cannot have a body. You have to make something appear through your whole organism, something that is related to your Angel, a Light in you, an intelligence, an understanding.

You develop your four bodies, which brings stability into your life, your five senses, which is a breathing

---

1 - This is what the Essenes call the great cosmic fluid, the universal soul that the Father emanated from Himself at the beginning of time so that Creation was possible and that spirit and matter can be united in perfect harmony. It is the primordial ocean of energy of the divine Mother that bathes the worlds and leads them towards the Father through the path, the river of wisdom. It is often represented as a serpent of Light that rises behind the spinal column of all authentic Masters because it wants to maintain the sacred link that unites the Father and the Mother pure and alive. It is the guardian of the gates of the invisible world, always watching that nothing human (the realm of good and evil mixed together) enters the higher worlds. The Initiation of the Serpent of Wisdom is done at the end of the Initiation of the Five Senses. (Author's note)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

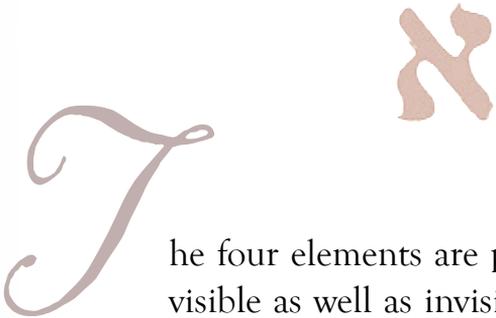
with the subtle worlds, then you go towards an intelligence, towards a higher world: the Angel. It is the morning, midday and evening: three manifestations that aim at touching the highest centre. Morning is the earth, midday is the water, and evening is the air, the flight.

We do not see fire because it is the night, the nocturnal side. It is the hidden fire that you must reveal. Fire is life, the hidden, the Father. “*Who sees me, see the Father,*” (John 14:9) Jesus said: no one has ever seen Him with their eyes or heard Him with their ears, no one has ever felt, or tasted, or touched. It is the Son who made Him known to us, who showed Him to us, like a wave, like something that appears. Then, we can see the Father if we have the bodies, the senses and the alliance with an Angel.

This is the initiatory path proposed through the Essene Initiations to all the seekers of Light.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF MAN

---

  
The four elements are present in all Creation, visible as well as invisible. They are the basic components of our being, our four bodies: the body of earth (physical), the body of water (thoughts, feelings, will), the body of air (the eternal soul), and the body of fire (the immortal true being).

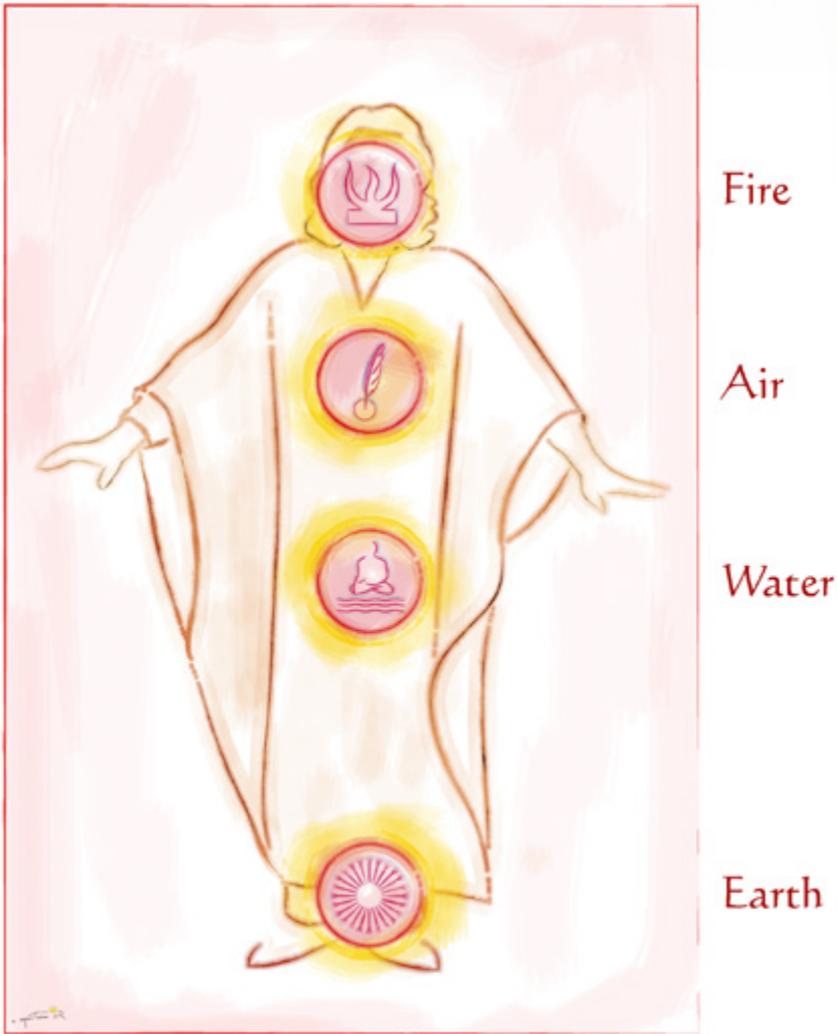
The goal of life on earth is to awaken these four bodies inside yourself in order to live consciously in the two worlds, the visible and the invisible.

### THE FOUR BODIES OF MAN

The four bodies represent the totality of the incarnation of a man in his earthly body. These four bodies are divided into four parts: feet are related to the earth; the part up to the pelvis is related to water; the stomach and chest up to the throat are related to air; and the neck and head are related to fire.

# THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---



From another point of view, the earth represents minerals, the stones; water represents vegetation, the plants and trees; air, animals; and fire, men.

The first body is the body of earth. It is the closest: you are in it. However, most human beings are

## THE CONSTITUTION OF MAN

---

not aware that they have a body. They think that their body is nothing, that their life is nothing, that their thoughts, words and acts are nothing.

He who works on his body of earth starts to see that this body is really something that comes from the cosmos, that comes from stars, that comes from a much greater world. The initiate says: "True, my thought, true, my senses, true, my acts, true, my will."

The second body says that you are somebody important, for your family, your friends, and all the children of the world. Your thoughts, words, acts, attitude, and behaviour have an influence on others. This is the body of water.

You have an effect on others. You can bring happiness or misfortune to others, the good path or the bad path. What you have brought to life in the others, you will live yourself. What you have sown in another, you will reap. If you gave birth to the divine world in a being, the divine world was in you: we know a tree by its fruits. It is the others who will be your measure, who will say what you are.

When you awaken from death, you will realize that you were nothing, and what was important were all the beings around you. Then, your eyes will open and you will see the truth of the body of water and Arch-

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

angel Gabriel: “Become a mother for each other.”<sup>1</sup> You will see that what was important was your family and the relations you had with your fellows.

So, through the body of earth, you realize that you are somebody, that you are a creator. Through the body of water, you see that you live in several beings and that several beings live in you, that we live in each other.

Though the body of air, you realize that you are a universal being, that there are no boundaries. Your eyes are the eyes of the universe; your mouth is the mouth of the universe . . . Through your affinities, you are associated with several worlds. For example, you live in a nation: What does this nation do to animals? What does this soul-group do to the stones, plants, men, children, to wisdom? You can be in a beneficial or destructive relationship with nature, wisdom, the Angels . . . it depends on who you associate with.

When you enter your body of fire, you see your father. Is your father death, the destroyer, or life, kindness and generosity? You must know who your father is.

---

1 - Archangel Gabriel transmitted this wish to the Essenes: “May all men in the Essene Nation become mothers for each other. May all men go to each other as a mother goes to her child. War is in the water of relations. May men become mothers in every sense of the word. I am the love that is omnipresent, that helps, clears, relieves from unnecessary hardships. I am there to wash what is dirty and lead what is divine to fulfilment.” (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE CONSTITUTION OF MAN

---

So, you have four bodies: a body of earth that you must awaken, a body of water where you mirror each other and where you must live the consequences of what you do to each other, a body of air through which you associate with the universe, and a body of fire that connects you to your father.

### REGENERATE YOUR FOUR BODIES

The Initiation of the Four Bodies consists of purifying and organizing these four bodies in order to put new information into them. You must awaken your intelligence and be aware that the four bodies form only one: at the same time you are earth, water, air and fire.

You are a body of earth, a concrete body.

You are a body of water, filled with memories, influences, forces, heredity, former incarnations.

You are a body of air with associations, alliances with other worlds.

You are a body of fire, and when this fire ignites, the three other bodies must be perfectly aligned: the body of earth, the concentration without which you cannot do anything; the body of water, observation, which allows you to know who you are by observing yourself; the body of air, breathing, the inspiration that leads you to know where you draw your air from, what motivates you, what lights the flame inside you.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The body of fire is a fusion body, a body of unity, communion, intuition, direct knowledge. It is also a body of pure action, powerful, able to melt everything, to transform everything, but you must be able to carry it in your life with perfect concentration, observation and breathing. Then, fire can come into you.

### AN ALLIANCE WITH THE MOTHER

The mystery of the four bodies is related to the multiple consciousnesses of man: you have a body of earth that allows you to appear in earthly reality; a body of water, that is, thoughts, feelings and wills that live around you and that animate the body of earth; a body of air that can breathe in the heights with the Angels to activate purity, clarity and beauty in the body of water and body of earth in order to accomplish a work; and a body of fire that allows you to participate in a bigger world, a world of mysteries. All of that lives in your body and around your body; you are not just one body.

In the same way that there is a physical body and a physical world all around it (the earth), there are also a body of water and a world of water, a body of air and a world of air, a body of fire and a world of fire. And above we find more hidden worlds.

It is while being initiated into these secrets that you receive eternal life through your true name, the

## THE CONSTITUTION OF MAN

---

Name from the Mother,<sup>1</sup> the reason for your incarnation on earth, your destiny.

When you know the name the Mother has given you, you exist in all these worlds. You are not simply this mortal name that nails you to the material world anymore - the four darkened elements, - but you know who you really are and what you really came to do on earth.

It is through an alliance with the Mother that you can really purify your bodies because she is the one who gave you your body and who protects it. The Mother wants to bring your body towards something larger, higher, more subtle and divine. There is really a transformation, an alchemy and a divine chemistry.

One who awakens in the mastery of his four bodies no longer suffers the false life, which leads man to death. He no longer accepts what is not acceptable, but he has the tools to take his life in hand and create, be inspired, see in a higher way what he must do and how to accomplish it, to lead everything to the realization of a higher intelligence.

---

1 - At the end of the Initiation of the Four Bodies, an Essene receives the Name from the Mother during a specific initiation, in the middle of nature. This sacred moment corresponds to what Jesus and many other traditions have called "the second birth," during which man receives his real name, that of his soul. (Hierogrammates' note)



## THE ELABORATION OF THE BODY OF LIGHT

---



The five-pointed star has always been the symbol of man. We find this knowledge in the famous pentagram of Leonardo da Vinci. The body is a sacred structure, based on the number five. It is obvious that the wisdom hidden in the body speaks to you of the five senses. Each of the senses is a means of perceiving the world, of knowing it, understanding it, and communicating with the Mother.

Your five senses are not only related to the physical world. They also constitute and determine your psyche, soul, thoughts, emotions and desires. Your inner being is inhabited and structured by your senses.

The five senses are a border between the worlds. You have to be constantly in the two worlds, in the world of the body and the world of the not-body. You have to listen to words but also to what is behind them. You have to hear the worlds speak to you. You

have to live with your soul, bring it to life with your senses. Your soul must be turned towards a higher world.

For the world of the Light, the body of man is a fall, a decline. Only the soul has found an advantage by coming into the body, because it can have experiences, but it is imprisoned by the five senses turned only towards the physical body.

Behind the flower, there is the idea of the flower, but if man is not in communion with the idea of the flower anymore, he only lives in the body and the bond no longer exists. This bond is the soul, and that is what you must find by purifying your senses.

Nowadays, the five senses are completely deformed and atrophied by an anti-natural lifestyle. The pentagram is unbalanced, unstructured, inverted. Once you have acquired the four bodies, you must fast from the five senses to re-establish the balance of your inner pentagram.

### FASTING FROM THE SENSES

The first key in the Initiation of the Five Senses is that you must disconnect your senses, divert them from your physical body. You must extinguish your outer senses, enter neutrality, calmness.

You have to manage to use the physical to look at what is not physical. You have to think that noth-

## THE ELABORATION OF THE BODY OF LIGHT

---

ing can exist in this world that did not first exist in another world. Be it a word, a thought, a flower, a butterfly, a candle, it exists in another world and there are intelligences, Angels that are hidden behind them.

First, you extinguish your senses, and then you rebuild them entirely with the Teaching. You rebuild your eyes and your way of looking at things. You leave the influence of the world of men and you look at the world in another way. You have to extinguish everything that you have heard and rebuild your inner body with your ear. You have to do that for all the senses.

You do away with everything that you know, then you awaken as a new born baby. It is a mastery of life, the power of Magic.

The goal of this initiation is to make a body of immortality with your senses. For that, you must lead these forces towards an Angel. Where is the Angel? He is in your eyes, your ears, your mouth, your breath . . . the Angel will show you the art of Magic, the art of acting with your eyes, your ears, your hands, all your organs, but for that, you must master them and to master them, they should be separated.

If you do not separate your senses from the physical body, you will not be able to learn this other language, this sacred art of the Essene Magi, you will not be able to go towards this unknown that is the divine

world. However, if you purify your senses, this unknown will become the known. You will then know what you must do with your life and you will have the perfect organ to go towards this world of immortality.

### THE PENTAGRAM OF LIGHT

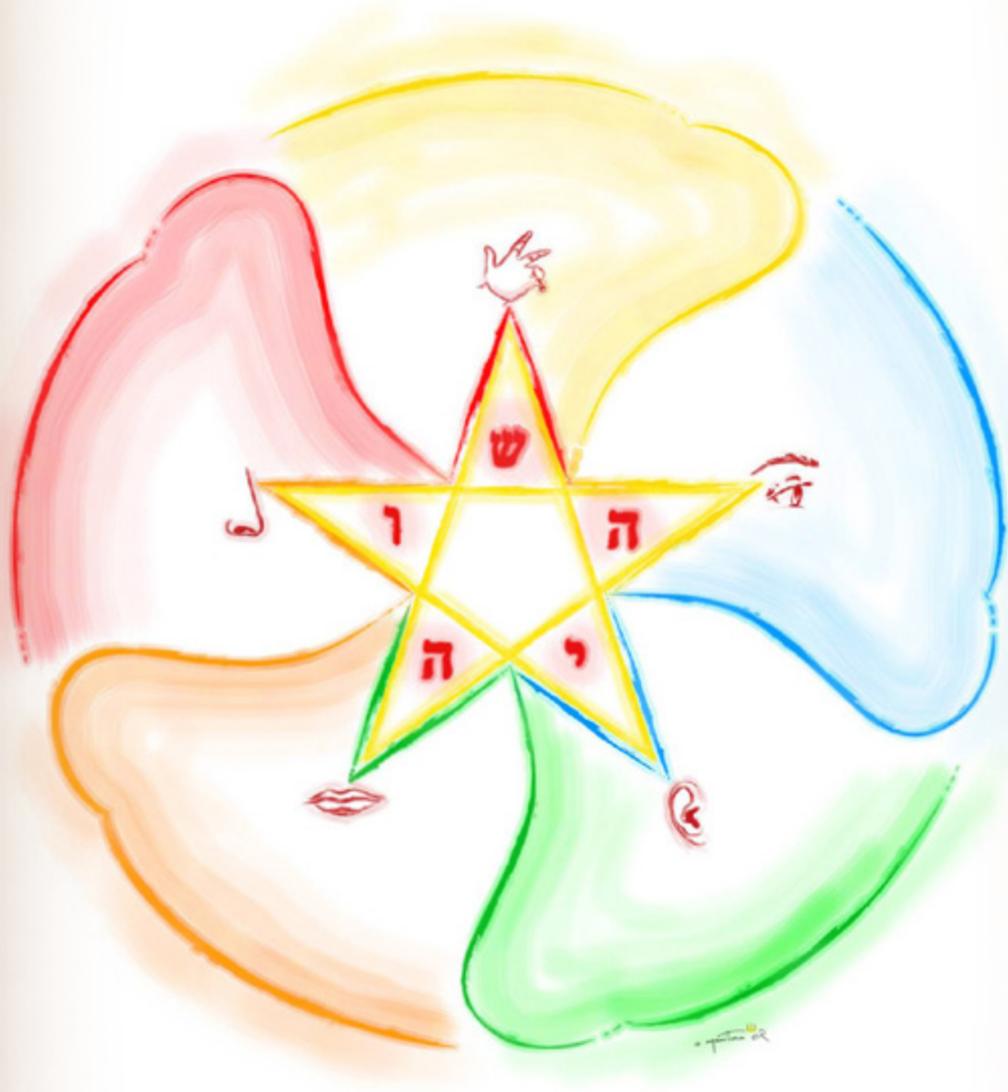
The five senses fecundated by the outer light imprison the soul in the body. Purified by the initiation, they can reveal the kingdom of the Angels of the Father and the Mother.

The Father is the cosmic spirit. The Mother is the universal soul. The Son is the messenger of the inner Light. And the Daughter represents the individualized soul in the body, the pentagram.

If the individualized soul turns to the outer light, the inverted pentagram of black magic, the magic of darkness, appears.

If the individualized soul turns to the inner Light, the pentagram is turned back and the name of Jesus, YOD HE SHIN VAV HE, is inscribed on its five branches, which are the five senses. It is the victory of white Magic, the Magic of the Light.

To build yourself a body of Light, first you must place your four bodies on the Mother, as well as the four divine Seals in your daily life. When man is born, death takes possession of his body and puts the seals of the counter-archangels on him, who belong to the



## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

world of the body.

Archangels<sup>1</sup> are the Light in the body, and the body is the fallen light, the materialization of the counter-archangels. If man lives for the body, it is a misleading light that comes into him, the tempting serpent.<sup>2</sup> And the body of man is given to these counter-archangels who are, for the contemporary world: work, health, family and money.

---

1 - Archangels are the guardians of the door of the divine world and of the memory of the Children of the Light, activated on earth by the Essene Masters. They are the Fathers of the four elements that make up the whole universe, their divine intelligence, their quintessence. In this way, they alone maintain the cohesion of cosmos and the great cycles of life that manifest themselves on earth through the four seasons and the four elements.

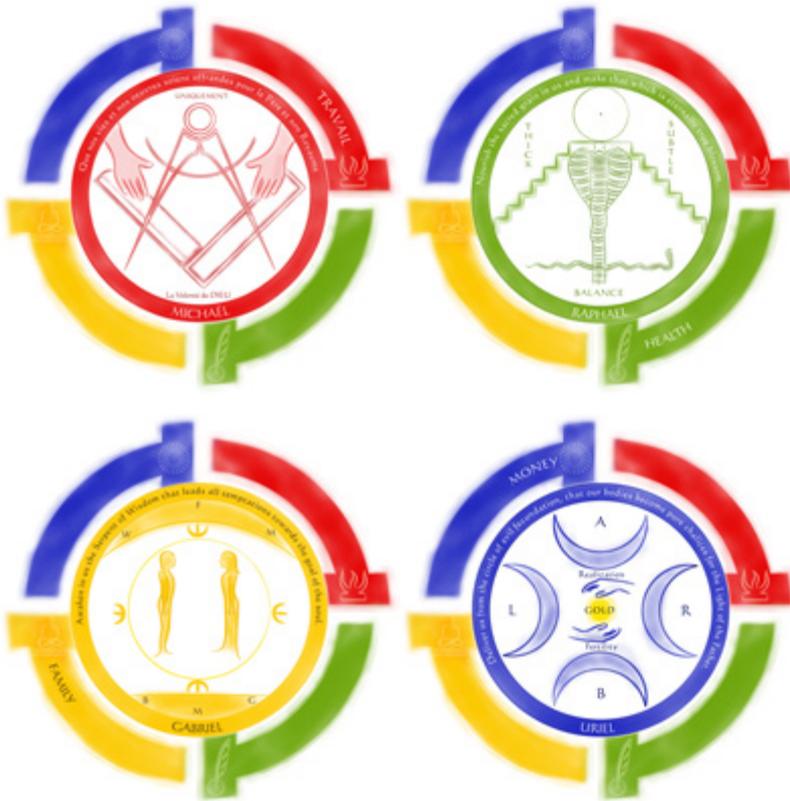
Archangel Michael is the Father of the element of Fire. He is the expression of God through the autumn and its sacred mysteries. Archangel Raphael is the Father of the element of Air. He is the expression of God through spring and its sacred mysteries. Archangel Gabriel is the Father of the element of Water. He is the expression of God through winter and its sacred mysteries. Archangel Uriel is the Father of the element of Earth. He is the expression of God through summer and its sacred mysteries. (Author's note)

2 - The tempting serpent designates the destructive force that lives in man as well as in woman. At its lowest degree it expresses itself in the coarse form of anger, envy, jealousy; man - and this serpent that is inside him - is then under the control of the fallen angel known by the name of Satan. The summit of this serpent is cunning, diplomacy, eloquence, politics, false knowledge, which, in the guise of philosophy, justice, religion and even spirituality, does nothing but justify the lowness of man to delude and control him better. Man - and this serpent that has formed his "me" - is then under the influence of the fallen angel known by the name of Lucifer. (Hierogrammates' note)

# THE ELABORATION OF THE BODY OF LIGHT

---

To remove the four seals of the beast,<sup>1</sup> the four bodies have to be worked on. The seal of Work is related to the body of fire, to Michael; the seal of Health, to the body of air, Raphael; the seal of the Family, to the body of water, Gabriel; and the seal of the Money, to the body of earth, Uriel. By working on



*The Four Divine Seals*

---

1 - Through the ages, the term “the beast” has been used by the Essenes, especially in the Apocalypse of Saint John, to designate the force that separates men from the Light. (Hierogrammates' note)

the four bodies of the elements in yourself, it is possible to replace the seals of the counter-archangels by the four pure Seals of the Archangels.

Then, on this solid foundation, you can rebuild your five senses turned towards the Divine, that is, activate the Pentacle of Light.

### THE FOUR ARCHANGELS AND THE FOUR DIVINE SEALS

There are two worlds, a material world (visible) and a spiritual world (invisible). The head is the temple of the spiritual world and the body is the temple of the visible world. Below, we can find the world of the Mother.

At the right hand of man, there is the force that reveals things; Michael, the seal of Work.

At the left hand, there are all the influences, alliances, the invisible, subtle worlds; Raphael, the seal of Health.

At the right foot, we find all the remembrances, the whole memory, the whole path; Archangel Gabriel, the seal of Family.

The left foot is the place of stability, of constancy, what allows us to always have a support; Archangel Uriel, the seal of Money.

Man walks with his right foot. The right foot is the foot of movement and the left foot is the foot of

The world of the Archangels will appear with paths.

Then everything will open down until the feet of man and they will rebuild their senses, head and future incarnation.

## Divine World

The words of the Archangels are the Gospels, which are the echo of the Archangels in the world of men. It is with the Gospels that we must develop our senses.

The 5 senses are in the head with the sense of touch uniting the body to the Mother.

### Magic of the Light



The 5 senses in the subtle world

Ear: Hallowed be thy name  
Nose: Thy kingdom come  
Eye: Thy will be done  
Mouth: On earth as it is in heaven

### Magic of the darkness



The head  
Temple of the spiritual world

## Spiritual World

Seal of Work

Seal of Health

The Name from the Mother

The 4 seals, the 4 bodies

## Visible World

Give us bread  
The force that makes things appear  
Right hand  
Archangel Michael, Fire

The diamond  
Speech

Forgive us our trespasses  
All the influences, the subtle worlds, the invisible worlds  
Left hand  
Archangel Raphael, Air

Lead us not into temptation  
Seal of the Family

Deliver us from evil  
Seal of Money

The Body  
Temple of the visible world, forces of the visible world

All the recollections, all the memories, all the path  
Right foot, foot of activity  
Archangel Gabriel, Water

AMIN

Stability, what remains, what will always allow us to have a support  
Left foot, foot of stability  
Archangel Uriel, Earth

LAND OF ESEENIA

## World of the Mother

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

stability. The seals of Family and Money are at the feet because you always walk with your family, with your ancestors, as well as with stability: you must be settled on the earth.

Man stands on the four Seals, which are the four bodies. When you have your four bodies, you enter into the five senses, which are not in a visible world but in a subtle world. If your four bodies are not settled, your senses get captured by the spiritual world.

The five senses are at the level of the head, with the sense of the touch in all the body, which links man to the Mother. Above the spiritual world, there is the divine world. The Angel is the entrance to the divine world.

You have the four Seals of the Archangels at the level of your hands and your feet: your four bodies. And you again have the four Archangels at the level of your head:

Archangel Michael is the ears. The ear is the beginning of everything: *“In the beginning was the Word . . .”* (John 1:1) It is by speech or silence that you awaken, by listening in the silence to the word of the Father.

Archangel Raphael is the nose, the breath. Raphael is the association of the worlds, breathing.

Archangel Uriel is the mouth, concrete. You listen, it is invisible; you see, it is invisible; you feel, it is invisible; you speak, you make something appear. You speak and you act, then you have led the word down

## THE ELABORATION OF THE BODY OF LIGHT

---

to your feet: you are a carrier of speech, a carrier of intelligence.

Archangel Gabriel is the eye, he is water. The eye is the light that enters man. In the eye, again we find the four Archangels: in the black part, Michael; in the coloured part, Raphael; in the white part, Gabriel; and Uriel is the entire body that carries the eye. Uriel is the carrier, the one who makes things appear in reality.

The right hand is the hearing; the left hand is the sense of smell; the right foot is the sight; the left foot is the taste; and the entire body is the touch. Your head must rest on a perfectly balanced body, and your head must be motionless because it is another world. The body carries the head, and what carries the body are the feet. You must always be in balance.

The pentagram of the Light and the pentagram of the Usurper<sup>1</sup> - which looks exactly like the goat with its two horns - are situated above the head. These two pentagrams teach you that you are your own obstacle, but also your own ability to go towards the Light.

---

1 - The Usurper is the higher intelligence of evil. He is the one who usurps, i.e. the one who takes the place of the Divine in man and creates an whole world, spiritual even, so that man remains passive and does not take his destiny and that of the earth in hand. The Usurper is the master and the father of a whole hierarchy of non-divine intelligences that fight against the divine world and its advent in human consciousness. Lucifer and Satan, for example, are fallen archangels at the service of the Usurper. (Hierogram-mates' note)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

If you turn your senses outwards, the goat of black magic and suffering appears inside you while if you turn them towards the Divine, the pentagram of the Light, the symbol of the Magi, appears.

Jesus said: “Amin,” the Mother. Then he said: “Deliver us from evil (left foot), lead us not into temptation (right foot), forgive us our trespasses (left hand), give us our bread (right hand).” Then, he said: “On earth as in heaven (the mouth), your will be done (the eye), your kingdom come (nose), hallowed be thy name (the ear).”

And he said: “Father.” Man must know who his Father is. However, no man can go towards the Father. “Who sees me, sees the Father.” (John 14:9) If you see your Father, if you hear your Father, if you taste him, if you feel him, you recreate your five senses.

At the summit of the pentagram are found the sacred words of the Archangels, the Essene Gospel,<sup>1</sup> the echo of the Archangels in the world of the men. You must rebuild your senses with this Gospel, giving body to the words of the divine world in your life.

Then the world of the Archangels will appear with

---

1 - The Essene Gospel is constantly being created. It is a collection of texts, at the same time timeless, because they are the result of a fundamental tradition, and modern, because they are written each year, season after season, thanks to an ancestral savoir-faire that allows one to unite with the divine world that the contemporary Essenes call the Round of Archangels. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ELABORATION OF THE BODY OF LIGHT

---

paths. Everything will open up all the way to your feet and you will rebuild your senses, your head, and therefore, your future incarnation. You will rebuild your body all the way to your feet, all the way to touch the Mother, the great Amin.

### ARCANUM: THE PENTAGRAM OF LIGHT

The pentagram is the soul that comes into the body. The goal of existence is to have a body. If the body is perfect in Magic - true listening, true looking, true gesture, true word, true touch . . . - the soul can rest there.

If you do not touch each other in the right way, if you do not look at them as you should look at them, if you do not listen to them as you should listen to them, if you do not behave with them as you should, you awaken darkness in them. These are the counter-virtues: they exist and refuse not to exist anymore. It is enough for man to do something that he should not do only once and this thing exists. Once it exists, it is born and it is going to try to grow.

The pentagram closes the forces in, giving them a pure body. It is the image of the healer, who comes to rest. It is the Magus, Christ. Only writings and symbols are universal and pass the worlds. Man who does not have the eye, the ear, the taste, the right and balanced senses in the Light unbalances the worlds,

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

bringing disease, war and revolt.

Here is an exercise that consists of the body adopting the position of this old symbol, the pentagram, which allows all the forces in the body to balance.

Do this movement humbly, in the name of the Mother, the Angels and the Archangels. When you raise your hands, ask for stability in your life. Do not ask with the name that your parents gave you, but with the Name from the Mother. By blessing each element in turn, with your body you form the symbol of the pentagram that liberates all the worlds.

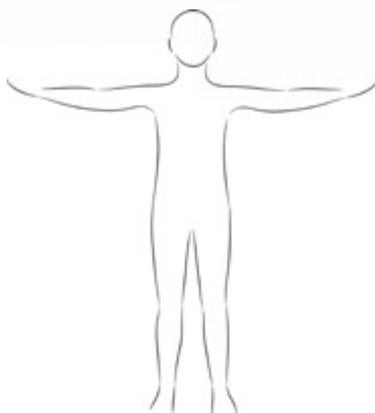


Open your right hand, palm in the air and think:

*“I bless the salamanders.”*

## THE ELABORATION OF THE BODY OF LIGHT

---



Open your left arm and think:

*“I bless the sylphs.”*



Open your right foot and think:

*“I bless the undines.”*

# THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---



Open your left foot and think:

*“I bless the gnomes.”*

Once you have formed the pentagram of Light, you should feel stable and your head clear. Your head must rest on a mastered body. Then the Divine can enter into your life.



## THE AWAKENING OF THE SENSES AND THE HIGHER INTELLIGENCE

---



The senses are the soul in the body and it is with his senses that the Magus builds his body, what he is, his destiny. Intelligence in man is above everything else because intelligence is a Light that enlightens or a fire that darkens.

If you do not kindle the fire of life, your body will be taken and you will not have it anymore, and your senses will be dust that will return to dust. If you do not turn your senses towards the Light that does not die, you lead everything towards decomposition, nothingness. You must imperatively open your senses so that your soul awakens.

When you get up in the morning, you must awaken all your senses and look at the forces that are around you. These forces determine your day. Man carries sick beings in him, beings of destruction that are hidden in the invisible. They move in his hands,

act in his words and animate his eyes in their own way.

When man is desperate, it is the being of despair that lives in him. Each time he wants to do something this being will come and stop him if he is not in the Name of from Mother, in the mastery of the four bodies and the five senses.

You must awaken a higher intelligence, that of the Angel, in the pentagram above you. This higher intelligence tells you: "You should not live only for your body, but for your soul, for another world. You should not live simply for this earthly life, but for the hereafter, for another life. The goal of earthly life is to create yourself a body in an intelligence and a perfect body."

If you want to go towards the Light, you must master your life and know what you want. You must work on yourself, reprogram yourself, make yourself a body and carry out a work. You must do something pure, true and light, with your heart.

### LOOK INSIDE YOURSELF

There are beings hidden inside you who prevent you from succeeding. The Initiation of the Four Bodies makes it possible to see them and that of the Five Senses makes it possible to clean them off you, to be-

## THE AWAKENING OF THE SENSES AND THE HIGHER INTELLIGENCE

---

come a being of mastery who is going to do a work.

You must carry out the work of your life for a pure world. You must look at the beings that want to stop you, see where they come from and ask yourself: Why do you make this gesture or say these words? Why do the same situations constantly come back again?

In the invisible worlds, there are real beings that come to feed themselves from your thoughts and feelings. You must see them and stop them. For this, you must have the answers to balance your life and you must know what you want to live.

Above all do not think that someone is going to come make you live something else and save you. You are the one who must master your words, gestures, and emotions, direct your eyes and your ears, and lead everything towards a higher intelligence.

When you go through the Initiation of the Five Senses, you must look inside your bodies: you must observe the negative forces in you and clean them. Look inside yourself if there are things which are not clear. Accept them and transform them.

For your life to be beautiful, you must see and clarify everything. To activate the four bodies and the five senses and to work with the Name from the Mother is a work of balance. You must be focused and fluid at the same time. Nothing dark must come to speak in you. You must always be clear and discerning.

## BRING THE GODS TO LIFE

Look at what lives in your five senses, looks at the magic that lives around. Your hand in itself does not mean anything, but if it is the hand of the Name from the Mother, that takes a completely different dimension.

For example, the Name from the Mother that Jesus had was “I am the Light that lights the world.” His hand was no longer the hand of Jesus, but the hand of “I am the Light that lights the world.” Consequently, the life that is in the hand is not the same anymore, the movement of the hand is not the same anymore, it is the movement of “I am the Light that lights the world.”

Man carries in him the higher intelligence of the Gods. He must bring the Gods to life in all the worlds and he can do it only by lighting the Light of higher knowledge inside of him.

Unfortunately, he has put this knowledge at the service of his physical body, to animate his outer life: the army, security, food industry . . . and he has enslaved all the worlds. Man has neglected his inner life for an outer life that he no longer offers to the Gods but to the Usurper, because, being unconscious, it is the will of this being that takes forces and diverts them.

Jesus said: “Man lives not on bread alone but

## THE AWAKENING OF THE SENSES AND THE HIGHER INTELLIGENCE

---

on every word that comes from the mouth of God.” (Matthew 4:4) Unfortunately, men have forgotten the divine world, they have forgotten to listen to the word of the Father, to nourish themselves from it, and their five senses have been turned towards death.

They have not brought all beings towards the Gods. The animals, plants and minerals are sacrificed so that man lives because for them he is God. In exchange, man must give them the blessing of the Gods through his inner knowledge. Then he blossoms in the higher worlds. The only life that man should have is the life inside of him, because that is what builds his future body.

Man has received the responsibility of the whole earth. Through his inner life, he must kindle the fire, the flame of Michael, the higher intelligence, inside him. He has to know who he is and build a body of immortality. That is the path that was given to man, because man is an intermediary between the worlds: if he builds a body of immortality, he involves the whole world, that is, all the kingdoms of nature with him.

### CREATING ENVELOPES

To purify your senses, you must have the Name from the Mother, because through it you can appear in all the worlds. You must first create envelopes, even

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

if they are empty.

For that, you must introduce yourself in front of the higher worlds, saying: “I am a son/daughter of the Mother. My eyes are the eyes of (your Name from the Mother). My breath is the breath of (your Name from the Mother). I want to approach the world and look with the eyes of (your Name from the Mother). Etc.”

In that way you create bodies in your eyes, your ears, your nose, your mouth, to touch, understand, hear, feel, live, move with the Name from the Mother that you carry. You will see that it will greatly facilitate your life. It does not matter that in the beginning if you do not really understand what you are doing, it is going to have an effect around you because everything is alive.



## SEEING WITH THE MOON

---



*M*orning is the Mother; midday is man; and evening is the Father. You must honour the Mother in the morning, find the place of man at midday, and honour the Father in the evening.

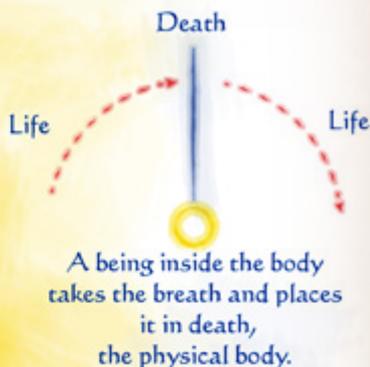
In the morning, the Sun enters the body of the Mother and it enters in you: your consciousness and your body awaken.

At midday, the Sun is at its highest, that is, uprightness, and you, you are the man who works on himself, the man greater than the physical body.

In the evening, the Sun leaves the body of the Mother and makes the stars appear. Then you go towards the Father: there is something hidden there. You go towards the hidden, nothing, and at the same time, the harvest.

The neck unites the head and the body,  
the 4 bodies and the 5 senses.

Jupiter 4  
Middy  
Water  
Man



Take your life  
in hand

Mars



Morning  
Earth  
Mother

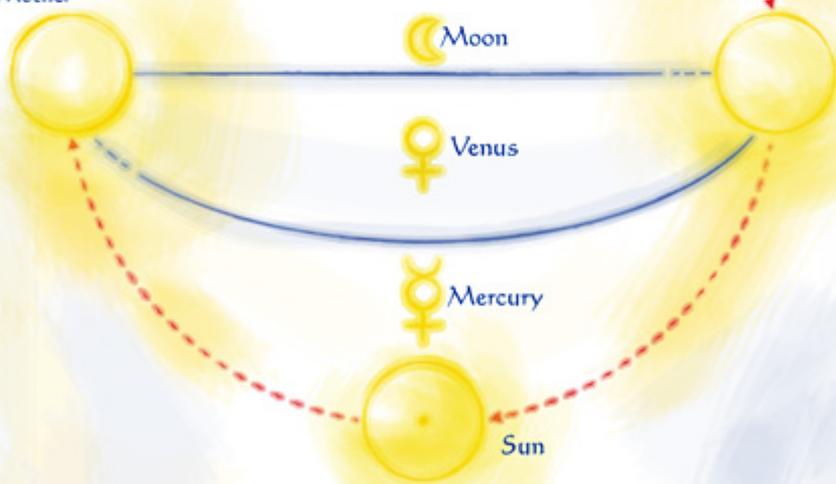
Man must see the dark side  
and illumine it with the Moon.

Saturn

Evening  
Air  
Father



T  
h  
e  
h  
i  
d  
d  
e  
n



Where you thought there was something, there was nothing.  
Where you thought there was nothing, there was the All.

## SEEING WITH THE MOON

---

### AND THERE WAS LIGHT

Everything is extinguished, then suddenly the Sun is shining, it lights up inside and there is life, the creative power. You are no longer passive on the outside, you are animated from the inside. Then you light up an intelligence, an understanding, bodies, organs, senses, and you are not subjected to the misleading light anymore. You become a creator with the elements; you take control of your life and you create.

You must look and awaken. You must see the dark side and illumine it first with the Moon, which is a paler light, until you can see, then with Venus, then with Mercury, and finally with the Sun.

“The Light has come into the world and people have preferred darkness to the Light, because their deeds were evil.” (John 3:19) Men did not see the dark side, which had invaded them through their works.

When the Magus sees the dark side through the Moon, Venus and Mercury, he sees the truth and he is free. He can see the darkness and the Light at the same time, and so he has a choice. If he chooses the dark side, he makes the darkness grow in him, but if he chooses the Light, the dark side disappears and he becomes a servant of the Light.

Then he can extend himself through Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, that is, he enters a creative activity,

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

and he is no longer subjected to life. He becomes a King on the earth, a son of the Light, a being of kindness and generosity, but at the same time powerful. He builds a body to go towards the Father. And he realizes that where there was nothing, in reality there was the All.

Seek until you find, but do not stop on the way, because where you thought there was something (the stars, the Sun, the Moon, buildings, cars), there was nothing, but where you thought that there was nothing, in the night, the hidden, the night side, there was the All.

It is inside you and it quite a path. When you have succeeded traveling this path, everything becomes clear; there is no longer a dark side. It is the victory of the Light.

### MASTER THE SKIN OF THE BEAST

The dark side is in your eyes, your ears, your breathing, your way of looking, of listening, in your conceptions of the world because you carry on you the skin of the beast, which closes you in.

If you master this skin of the beast, if you illuminate it from inside, if you work on it until you create yourself a body that is able to open a path to illumine the world and clearly show you how things are, then, it is mastery.

## SEEING WITH THE MOON

---

Look at what is standing behind you. Look at who lives in you, who lives in your eyes, who lives in your being. As a result of looking while building your bodies, you will see. It will not necessarily be beautiful, but you must not be afraid: you must face the two visions. To see the dark side without failing is to be strong, to become an active being.

With Mars, you take your life in hand, you become active. You cultivate royalty, generosity, greatness, nobility and perfection in yourself, which will build you a body.

With Saturn, the day of God, the Sabbath, you build a sacred temple, a body that will enable you to live in immortality. Immortality is the essence; it is your eyes, your ears . . . because when you no longer have a body, your senses will continue to live. They do not live in the body, but in a world around you, much bigger and vaster.

Either you extinguish the flame to live in a small body without a future, where everything leads only to death, or you carry beauty, the flame, the power of the Light in your life.

## THE ILLUSION OF THE FALSE SUN

The Sun is usurped, it only illuminates the skin of the beast, and it only shows misleading appearances, only what is dead, and never the inside of things.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

This sun is an illusion, because, actually, the true Sun is the Moon, because it reflects the worlds. The moon shows you another world, the reflection of a world that one does not see.

The true Sun is hidden: it is the Sun of the initiates. If you want to find the pure, authentic fire, you have to go through your skin of the beast and make beauty appear.

The Usurper comes and hides all that. He tells you that there is only one world and only one life. Then, you live only for this world and only for this life while he seizes the other world. However, there are always two worlds, the tree that you see is only the reflection of a tree that exists in another world . . .

Man has the same experiences during the day and the night. What he lives during the day is what he meets at night: he meets his father. This is why Zoroaster said that there were two gods: the God of good and the god of evil, Jesus Christ and Julius Caesar.

The God of good is the Light of All, who created everything, and the god of evil is the Usurper. He is weak because he is death, nothingness. He lives in the world through the lie, that is, illusion and appearances. If he takes over a man, he becomes a creator through that man.

It is easy to overcome a being with lies and manipulate him when he does not see us. We overcome him and do what we want with him. We have power

## SEEING WITH THE MOON

---

and strength, but only the power of lies, not of truth, which is reserved for the Father.

Falsehood is to only live in one world, truth is to live in the two worlds.

When you have the Initiation of the Four Bodies, you must first awaken in yourself the world of the Moon, the world of affinities, which exists in the visible world and the invisible world. In this world, birds of a feather flock together. This world of affinities is not an abstraction; it is as real as the physical world.

You must also awaken in the world of Venus, the world of symbols and writings, which also exist in the two worlds. For that, you must look at what you do as writing, for example, the four divine Seals, the four bodies, the Name from the Mother, who is your Master, what you meet and what you do in your life, who you walk for . . . These are writings that you place and the beings of the invisible worlds can read them.

Then you must awaken in the world of Mercury. Mercury is study, thought, feelings, desires, will, what directs you, what makes you move, what animates your senses and your intelligence. The Magus must study, look at the writings, affinities, the connections, and he must enter into the other world.

In this other world, on one side he will see darkness, the Usurper, and on the other, Light; on one side, Caesar, and on the other, Jesus. He will see it in his hands, his eyes, his senses, his bodies, his relation-

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

ships with animals, in his whole life.

If he can see darkness - because he must see it - he will become strong. If he does not see it, he will not have the choice, he will not be able to decide, he will not have path, he will not be conscious.

The Moon is reflection: this entire world that you see reflects another world. But which world? Is this the world of the Father of Light or the world of darkness, false light, misleading light, the skin of the beast, death?

Today, the Moon, the female side, is sick. We need to put the Moon into clarity, reflection, meditation and analysis again; observe the two worlds, see the other side of things, constantly reveal the two sides, live not only in the body but also in the not-body. In this way the female side will be healed.

### WORK ON THE FIVE SENSES IN EVERYDAY LIFE

Archangel Michael speaks to you at night. Michael is what you must awaken inside you: the flame of life, the divine fire. When Archangel Michael speaks to you, he shows you the confusion of the world, the tensions, and he shows you what you must correct. If you start to see what you need to correct in your life, it is a sign that the Gods are with you. It is the work on yourself that matters.

## SEEING WITH THE MOON

---

In the morning, you appear like a creator, it is an impulse that comes towards you. When you wake up in the morning, you must be active, you must be conscious that you are entering the world of the Mother. You must look at everything that is around you: What oppositions come in the ethers?

Do not look at the physical side: if somebody comes and gets on your nerves in the physical world, look at the other side. You must succeed in crossing these worlds and seeing what is behind them. In the morning, you should put order in your life.

At midday, you are a Magus; you are a powerful man who governs his life by putting all the elements in place to solve problems and create bodies. If you are blessed by the divine world, your path will be open. If you live with the Name from the Mother, you will no longer be faced with conflicts in your life because you will be blessed; you will have a path towards glory and the Light, not a path towards death and the nothingness, and this all the way down into the physical plane.

The evening is expansion: you must make a body to go towards another world. You do not live only for your earthly body; you must prepare another body, a body of immortality, for when you will not have the physical body anymore.

That is how the five senses should be worked: morning, midday and evening.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

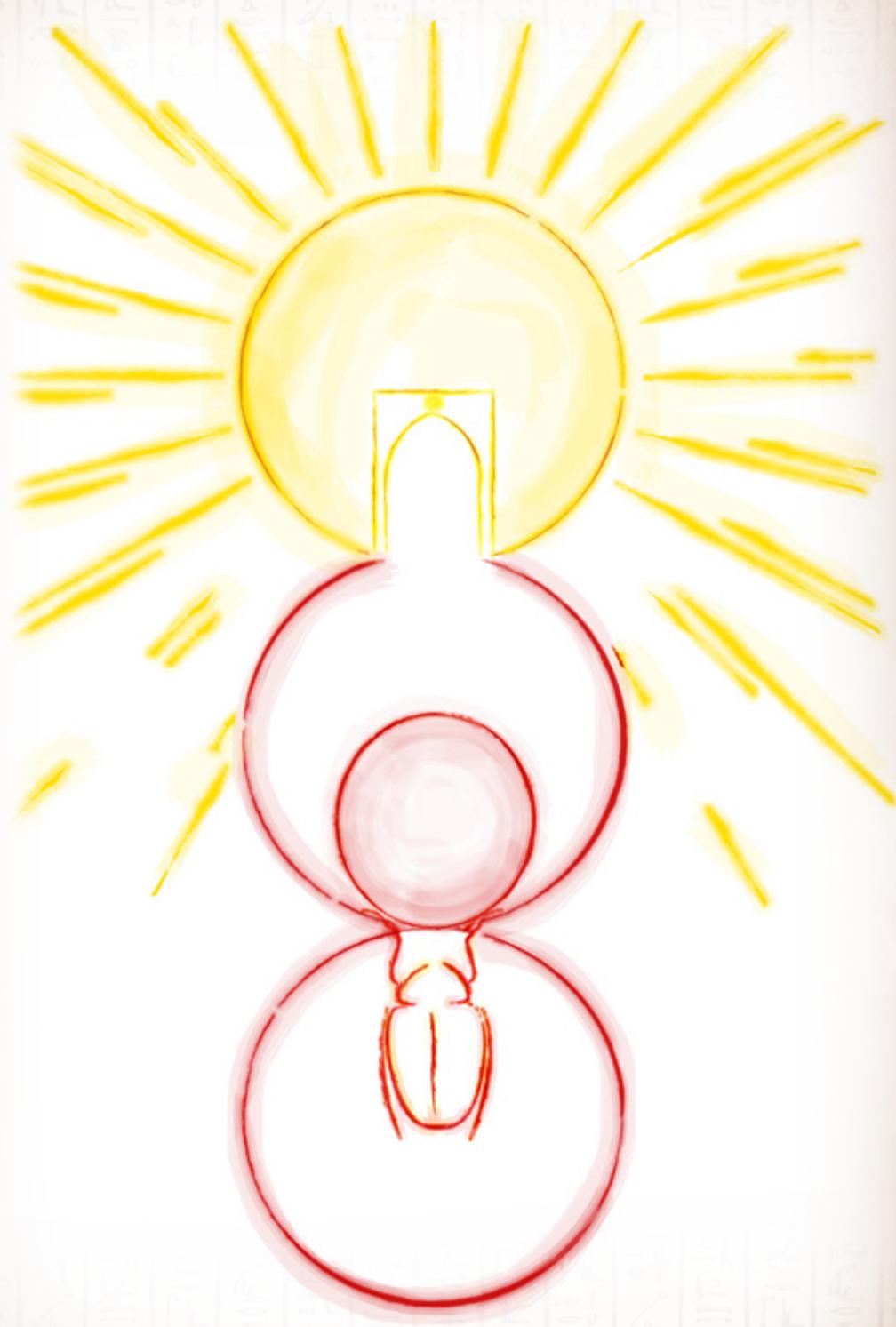
The senses should be led into an activity in another world. When you are resting on your four bodies and you start to work your five senses, you go towards another world that you then manifest when you return into your body. In perfection, man should receive these teachings from another world and come back in the morning and incarnate them as the force of Mars: powerful, creative, dynamic, filled with activity, an activity that is not in the will but in the thought.

In the morning, stand in front of the rising Sun and welcome it. Bring your thinking to life and look at the thoughts that turn around you. The outer Sun lights only death, so, light up life, that is, the invisible world. You will see all the forces that are behind your thoughts and that come to steal your life and to weaken you. In this way you make your thinking active and powerful.

In the evening, you offer your whole life to God, you enter a higher Light. Then, even at night, you will live, because there are great and vast worlds that men have no suspicion of. Unfortunately, because our senses have been atrophied, we cannot perceive them.

To work on our four bodies and five senses is to go towards this world, to open to the immenseness.





## DEVELOPING NIGHT VISION

---



*A*n Essene Magus must be able to see in the world of day, but also in the world of night. The night side is not only related to sight, but to all the senses. The vision, hearing, breath, speech and gesture are in both worlds. For example, when you go into the world of concentrating on gesture, you realize that it is not necessarily you who moves your hand.

There are worlds hidden behind your senses that you do not see. When you speak, it is not necessarily you who speak; when you hear, there are beings that listen through you . . . You must practice the art of awakening, subtlety. The senses must lead you towards subtlety, towards life and not towards death.

Life is what is subtle, death is what is coarse. Death and coarseness are welcome, but the coarseness must be a support, a throne for the subtle. The manure, the matter in decomposition is welcome, because it allows the beautiful, subtle, fine and delicate plant to

grow.

You must awaken in both worlds. If you only awaken in the solar side, that is, what you see, it is not good. You must also awaken in the lunar side, the night side, what you do not see. Then you have the senses awakened in both worlds. You see in front of you, but you also see behind you and inside you.

The lunar side does not give you many visual perceptions. When the Sun is there, things are very clear, but when it is the Moon that gives light, the vision is much more blurry. Moreover, if we travel in the forest under the Moon, we move forward with our instinct, with a finer sensitivity. The night side forces you to go into something finer.

The hidden side is more important than the visible side. Your value is not in what one sees of you, but in what one does not see. True beauty must be cultivated in the hidden. You are made to believe that the life is always outside, that the senses must be turned outwards, whereas actually the secret is inside.

The night side is fundamental. "But when you pray, go into your private room, shut the door and pray to your Father who is there, in this secret place; and your Father, who sees all that is done in secret, will reward you." (Matthew 6:6) The Father is in the hidden.

## DEVELOPING NIGHT VISION

---

### THE VISION OF THE MOON

What is the night side? When you see, in the world of the Sun, you only see Amin, that is, the assembly of the four elements. "Amin" means: "So be it." You see what is, the manifested.

When you enter the vision of the Moon, you see the spirit that is behind the element. That means that you perceive the intention: the intention behind the word, the gesture, the animating, formative force. You see the impulse, the movement, what is hidden behind and what makes one speak, move . . .

For example, have you ever realized that you were asleep while driving? That happens all the time. Suddenly, you wake up because there is a turn, you concentrate on the road a moment, and afterwards, you relax, and sleep again. You are not thinking about the road at all, the steering wheel you are holding, the pedal you are pushing; you are completely in another world, and yet, your body is animated.

Man is unconscious of the forces animating his life and the intentions hidden behind them. However, these intentions are living beings. They are the nature spirits,<sup>1</sup> and behind them, there are the genies.

---

1 - The nature spirits are magical, alive and conscious forces that animate the four elements and the four kingdoms of nature. Each of the four species of nature spirits thus constitutes the consciousness of one element

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The genies are dreamlike images. They are what you see if you go towards the night side: an animating force with an image. For example: a genie told you to go and drink water. If you look inside you, you will see the image before the action. If you are aware, you will see that in reality you saw yourself drinking a glass of water before you drank it.

There is an image that was formed in you before the act, because things are always done in the invisible, in more subtle planes, before appearing in the physical plane. For example, diseases, like cancer, always develop in the subtle worlds before appearing in the visible one. Some diseases can develop for years in the invisible, without the person being aware of it. When the disease appears concretely, it is, so to speak, in the last phase.

Night vision is when you start to see all these invisible worlds. You can do magic when you see in these worlds. For example, you lived through a situation you did not like, in which you think that you did not act well or did not speak well. If you are a

---

The gnomes are the spirits of earth. The undines are the spirits of water. The sylphs are the spirits of air. The salamanders are the spirits of fire. In man, these nature spirits were bewitched by his stupidity, ignorance and pride of being superior to all other kingdoms of nature instead of associating with them in mutual support and an ascent towards the higher worlds of the Father. (Hierogrammates' note)

## DEVELOPING NIGHT VISION

---

Magus, you replay the film of this scene in your head and you look at who was behind your words or your acts. You observe everything that happened, not on the physical side, but on the invisible side, and you try to know why you acted like that, what it was that animated you.

As soon as you see a scene you do not like, you cut and put other images, other behaviours, other words. You imagine the new improved scene and you live it again. When you have done that, usually, the same situation comes back into your life. It is not necessarily identical, but the idea is similar, the setting is the same. Since you redid it all in your head, if you are aware, you recognize it as the same situation. Then you see the scene play out, you put the new images and the scene turns to your advantage. It is Magic.

“Magic” means “the soul acts.” Everything has a soul, everything is alive.

We cannot always control ourselves. Then, when you think that you have made an error, you have to correct yourself and put new images. Because if you let images that are not good go into you, you get caught by dark worlds, which are going to live in you.

This is the night side. If you are aware, you see that there is an egregore<sup>1</sup> behind each act, each word,

---

1 - The term “egregore” designates the aura, the subtle atmosphere woven by the thoughts, feelings and aspirations of a group of beings nurturing

each thought, and that these are connected to a whole world.

### METHOD FOR ENTERING THE NIGHT SIDE

The method for entering the night side was given by Archangel Gabriel. If you want to approach Gabriel, you must prepare yourself for sleep.

Gabriel was represented by the Moon in many traditions, notably the tradition of the Jewish Kabala. The Moon governs the waters, and the night side is, to some extent, water. Night traveling is traveling with the Moon.

If you are aware of this water, you are going to realize that your senses are a mother tincture of the water: you dye the water that is around you. The more you turn your water towards opaque things, the less you have subtlety and awakening; the more you clean your water in clarity, the more you start to see clearly. The more you are polluted, the less clear you are and the less you see. The purer you are, the clearer you become and the more you see. You do that by magic, that is, by your permanent creative power.

If you want to awaken the night side, you want to know yourself, not simply in appearances; you want

---

common beliefs and a common ideal. These egregores make up the spiritual world that surrounds the earth and mankind.

## DEVELOPING NIGHT VISION

---

to go inside yourself and know who acts through you. So, the preparation for sleep is very important. If you want to develop night vision, here is how to do it.

First, you must be aware that when you go to bed you let your body gradually enter a world where the body is no longer very present, you start to not be in the world of the Sun anymore.

When you go to bed, beings (thoughts, worries . . .) always present themselves in front of you. These are the beings that live with you all day long. They come and speak to you through dreamlike images, they show you what lives in your water, all around you.

Before going to sleep, you should take just one thought-being, look at it, pray, then tell it that while sleeping you will take it to higher worlds to find answers to its question, to free it and heal it.

In reality, this being that comes towards you is a spirit of the elements that wants to live with you because you called it, by your behaviour, your thoughts, your words. Now it wants to be freed.

This being is taken over by a world. If you do not free it, it stays there, waiting, and you have it on your back. The consequence is that you cannot see this night side anymore, because this being puts itself in front of your eye. Then, as long as you have not freed it, you cannot develop a higher vision.

These thought-beings create oppositions, take your

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

energy, draw you down, and things get worse and worse in your life. You must pay your debts towards them. In the morning, when you wake up, if you have the answer to the question of this being, you know exactly how you must live, and you have freed it. It will say: "You know who I am, you know me, and you have balanced me. I will let you pass."

In true discipline, you are awake when you are asleep; you live the night and the day. If you have answers, you free the beings that are around you and you bring them towards the Light. You become their liberator. You are then in your soul, that which is in all souls, and all beings protect you and speak to you with the universal language, the original Word.

Every night, you should take a being and free it; that will free your soul. If you do not do it, these beings confuse the passage towards the water of your soul, towards Gabriel, and you cannot regenerate yourself. This is how you awaken yourself in the night side.

If you start to master this technique, you will be awake during the night, and you will even awaken yourself in broad day. You are going to see that in reality when you are awake in the world of the Sun, you are asleep. Moreover, to be perfectly awake is to know that you are sleeping . . .

You must lead all the forces that come towards you to freedom through your Angel, through the spir-

## DEVELOPING NIGHT VISION

---

its, genies and egregores. You must know the names of those who come towards you and name them. You must be conscious of what you are living; it is through consciousness that you will awaken this vision in the two worlds.

Here is a psalm of Archangel Michael that speaks about this vision that you must master.

### THE SECRET OF THE OWL TO TRANSFORM ONE'S IMPERFECTIONS PSALM 26 OF MICHAEL

*Meditate on the owl, which can see even when the sun is set and darkness reigns.*

*In certain aspects and circumstances of your life, learn how to become like the owl, develop your ability to perceive in the depth of darkness. Enter consciously into the world where darkness and imperfection reign, not to remain there, but to discover a very real world that you do not belong to but that can influence you and that, ideally, must not direct or limit your life.*

*With great calm, learn to look at what is imperfect in you. Do not condemn it, do not despise it, and do not feel guilty because no man can come to earth without carrying in him a dose of imperfection.*

*Imperfection is the condition of the earthly incarnation and it is the lot of each woman and man in this world. Nevertheless, it does not mean that you cannot*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

give an increasingly large place inside you to the Light, to the divine world. On the contrary, it is the goal of man and it is by perceiving the imperfection in what it really is that you will be able to find the strength to cultivate the true Light in you.

The Light must be supported by a right vision of the imperfections to stabilize and grow.

You can choose an imperfection and decide to bring it towards the Divine, towards something greater. Then, not only will it get out of you, but it will be led into the splendour of the Sun.

If you wish to accomplish this work, do not be content with the surface of things, but call the spirit of the owl to you and develop the night vision that is able to give birth to perception where all the other lights are extinguished. It will show you the roots and the germs hidden behind appearances. Do not feel down, small, limited, insignificant by what you will discover, but remember that imperfection only has the value that you give it and the strength that you bring it.

Accept imperfection as the condition of man on earth and make use of its energy to make all the flowers of your garden grow. They are the divine thoughts that you must cultivate in your life and that connect you to the higher kingdoms. Carry them in you like a magic talisman, in the image of the knight who wears a coat of arms to honour his mission.

## DEVELOPING NIGHT VISION

---

*Carry the mission of the divine world in you and all imperfections will be only external elements destined to make you stronger, more vigorous, awakened and creative.*

*Understand that for he who carries the seed of God in his earth, nothing in the world is negative because everything is in transformation and everything can be led towards the supreme beauty that enters into the eternity of the divine ethers.*

*You, Son, Daughter of the Sun, you can go into the darkness without fear and without remaining captive, and bring all that lives there towards the great Light of the Sun. This work must be accomplished with respect and love, without hurting or destroying anything. Great will be your achievements, your victories, and large will be your satisfaction of honouring and serving the beautiful virtue of nourishing the Divine: everything that is true and beautiful in the life of man.*

*Listen to the message of your Father and, like the owl, learn how to consciously penetrate into the darkness without for all that being part of this world and without being captured by it. Do not condemn it, be free from prejudice, but take it as a shield that will prevent you from getting lost and falling.*

All the wisdom of the five senses leads towards this vision of the two worlds, nocturnal and diurnal, of the Moon and the Sun: the two eyes. When you will have developed this vision, you will know how

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

to put each thing in its place. You will see that there is no evil, that there are no negative beings, but that there are beings that must not approach you because you run the risk of swerving to their side.

If they catch you, they do not release you, they take you into their world and you have to live with them. It is this way, because what governs life is not necessarily the visible side, but the hidden side. This method of preparing for sleep can permit you to gently free yourself.



## THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---



The world was created by the Mother. Eve looked away from Adam to look elsewhere, towards nothingness, and it is by looking at nothingness that she brought it into existence.

If a being looks at you, you exist; if no one looks at you, you do not exist. So, if you look at a thing, this thing exists, but it is a double-edged sword because you can be caught with your eye and taken where you do not want to go.

With the eye, you can make a body of nothingness or a body of God. If you are wise, blessed, an Essene Magus, with your eye you can go into incredible regions, all the way to the stars.

So Eve looked away from Adam to look where there was nothing, and nothing came into existence; it was the tempter serpent. Eve gave the divine world to nothingness, and the divine world appeared in nothingness, in the non-existence. That is how the

world was created and how it was possible to live apart from God, by the tempting serpent, the “separator.”

When Eve looked at the world, it was the eye of God that looked. When it is written in the Bible: “In the beginning, was the Word . . .” (John 1:1) we speak about God the Mother. The Word is the wife of the Father, she who brings all her children into the world. We can only see the Mother; we cannot see the Father, he is the hidden, the invisible. It is the Mother who is seen through all forms. It is a revelation. To speak is to reveal; the word, the creative Word is the Mother.

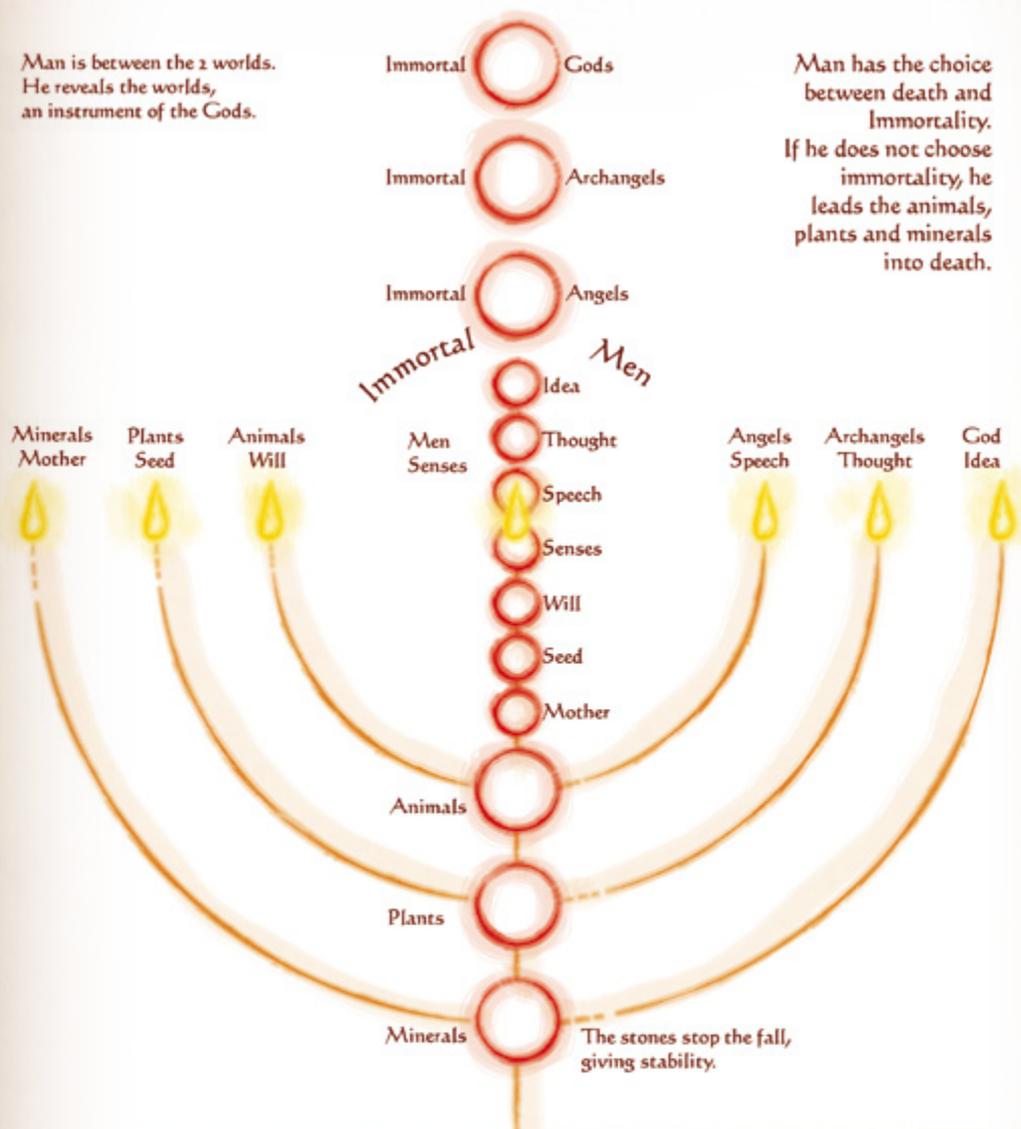
### THE SEVEN WORLDS OF THE CREATION

Eve created the world with her eye and a serpent stood up in front of her and opened the path. This serpent was perfect. It was called the Serpent of Wisdom because it was the Mother. The Mother put wisdom everywhere because her look was divine, perfect. The world itself therefore has been created in the perfection of God. Basically, it was in nothingness, it carries this writing of nothingness, but when this writing was done, everything was perfect.

But there were beings who started to look at the eye of Eve and say: “What can I do to live?” Then the tempting serpent appeared to separate. These beings began to study how to have divine power in this

Man is between the 2 worlds.  
He reveals the worlds,  
an instrument of the Gods.

Man has the choice  
between death and  
Immortality.  
If he does not choose  
immortality, he  
leads the animals,  
plants and minerals  
into death.



Elements

Border of nothingness

Electricity

Nuclear

The stones stop the fall,  
giving stability.

world of nothingness, of death. Hence the Usurper was born: he was born from knowledge stolen from Eve, he was born parallel with the Tradition of the Children of the Light.

This being that appeared to steal, we call him Cain. Then Enoch was born, the Father of the Children of the Light.<sup>1</sup> So there was balance of the worlds, knowledge of both.

At the very top, there is the eye of Eve, then the sphere of the Gods, the Archangels and the Angels. Then, we find the sphere of man in which there are several spheres: ideas, thoughts, speech, senses, will, seed and the Mother.

The Gods, Archangels and Angels received immortality because they were connected to the mystery of the Father. Man is in the centre of the Creation. He is between the two worlds: he is at the same time visible and invisible. He reveals the worlds, he is the instrument of the Gods.

Below the sphere of man is death: the animals are mortal, the plants are mortal, the minerals are mortal. There is a current that rises, evolution, and a current that descends, involution. Involution goes down

---

1 - The Tradition of the Children of the Light, or Essene Tradition, goes back to Enoch, its Founding Father. Enoch was the first man to recover from the fall and restore the Covenant with the higher worlds of the Father, thus opening a path of liberation to all the kingdoms of the Mother.

## THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---

to the minerals. The stones stop the fall. They give stability to men.

Even lower, there are the elements, which are the border with nothingness. All this is part of the Mother.

And there is still a lower world, in which we find, for example, electricity and nuclear energy, which are below the world of the Mother. To create electricity is bringing something into the world that should not have come, it is like giving a body to a demon. The atomic bomb is a materialized demon, they are destructive forces hidden below the earth's crust, below the visible, in a demonic world.

The last refuge is the Mother. She is lowest because she was the highest: "That which is below is like that which is above."<sup>1</sup> The Mother has protected and kept all wisdom, all writings, and has carried them so that man returns upwards.

### CHOOSE DEATH OR IMMORTALITY

The Gods, the Archangels and the Angels are still

---

1 - Extract from *The Emerald Tablet* of Hermes Trismegistus: "It is true, without lying, certain and most true. That which is in below is like that which is above and that which is above is like that which is below to do the miracles of the only thing." (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

immortal, but man, he has the choice, he is at the border of the worlds: he must decide if he gives his strength to death or immortality.

Death is not losing one's body - we do it each night and we do not die - death is to take a body again. When you no longer have your body, you continue to exist, but when you are forced to return in a body, you really lose your memory, your identity.

You can also return in a body without losing your memory and your identity but for that, you have to have worked on the organs in you; otherwise you do not know who you are anymore. Then the Usurper comes and gives you an identity according to the needs of his world. You are a being manufactured for the needs of the world of the men. Consequently, you no longer have access to immortality, and you also stop the lower kingdoms from having access to immortality. You lead the animals, plants and minerals into death.

The Usurper extinguishes everything that you are and tells you that the only reality is your physical body. He lives in the subtle worlds, he is god and men bow in front of him. He takes possession of the ethers, intelligence, speech, and senses. By magic, he has impressed all the senses by defining what the things are, and men live according to his definitions. It is a hidden suggestion, a trap.

## THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---

Men give up their thinking, their judgment, and their consciousness. They become passive, do not individualize and do not seek to go towards the higher worlds. They do not cultivate their senses and no longer take the elements into account.

The elements are the guardians of nothingness, and they are what animate you: they are you when you speak; they are you when you move. The beings in the service of the Usurper put the elements into slavery, they imprinted images onto them - which are visible to those who can see them, because nothing is hidden in these magic spheres. They put forces on the elements and they compelled men to carry out their magic. Then the elements turned against men, just as the plants and the animals did.

What does the Magus who wants to go towards the higher worlds do? He uses the Teaching, the words of the Master<sup>1</sup> as a basis to work, to create a body and

---

1 - In the Essene culture, mastery is a central element. The Essenes always seek to reach the most complete fulfilment in what they do. The carpenter seeks mastery of his art as does the architect or the musician. The same goes in the area of the Covenant with God.

The words of wisdom that were given by the Essene Masters of all time are like musical scores. They must be read and passed on by Masters who have reached the summit of their art. When one has attained complete mastery in one's field, whatever it may be, one is connected with the great Master of all the masters. Then one can then have access to inner guidance. For the Essenes, this path goes through an accompaniment, a one-on-one transmission.

An Essene Master does not come for men. His only reason for being is

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

to start to see things by himself. The words are only suggestions; it is the intelligence that reveals to him this other world, which the Master cannot speak of, because he must see it through his own senses.

It is a question of removing the skin of the beast. The Master, through his alliance with the Angels and the Archangels, starts speaking with the animals, plants, stones, and elements. He renews the bond, not in the name of man, but in the name of a higher world, knowledge that comes from an eternal tradition.

### MAN, THERAPIST FOR THE ELEMENTS

The pentagram represents the five senses, but also man, one who reveals the two worlds. Actually, man is perfect because he is the house of the Father. The Usurper understood that, which is why he isolated man and put inside him, in his thoughts and conceptions, his own way of looking at things, his own vision, to create this isolated, closed in world, cut off from the other worlds, which destroys them. He took over man to take over all the worlds.

---

to serve the Father, the Divine in all the beings. He is absolute, impersonal service, "the greatest among you will be your servant," and therefore very far from any idea of power and domination.

## THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---

The pentagram represents the four elements unified by an intelligence, or, the four elements turned towards electricity, the atomic bomb, towards nothingness, death, making man stupidity incarnated, a being without intelligence, a being who is no longer alive because he is no longer with the Father.

Imagine a salamander or an undine: these beings cannot rest or be at peace. They are constantly moving around because they do not have a body to fix themselves in. You, you have a body to fix yourself, the senses, the pentagram. They live in the senses, they live in the eye, the ear, in all the magnetic currents, all the forces, and they can never stop. They can only stop when man is settled on the Mother, because man is the therapist, rest. Then, they are healed.

Unfortunately, today, man is seldom a therapist for the other kingdoms. He is always moving, he cannot stop, settle, breathe, and go into higher worlds. The only thing that can calm him is to get close to nature, listen to the flowing water, look at the stars . . .

Agitation, fear and all the forces of the elements are continuously unchained inside man. The elements constantly cross through him, animating all his gestures, looks, everything that he is. These are the forces of magic.

It has been said that by drawing pentagrams, you can invoke the elements. This is true, but, very often

it is the Usurper standing behind, always giving power to man, who wants to feel better in his physical body, who wants to control his life. What man is unaware of, is that his life is death, because by giving all the power to the physical body, he gives his life to the forces of involution.

This becomes dangerous when one begins to practice. If you present yourself in front of the nature spirits without knowing how to control them, at best, you get out of it without too much damage, at worst, your whole life is destroyed. If the forces start to be unbalanced, if you enter the into the forces of destruction, these beings will destroy you because they cannot stand man.

You should approach these beings as an Essene. You must venerate the Archangels, follow a teaching, and be in an alliance. Then, within a framework like the Essene Initiations, you are presented in front of these forces and they accept your presence because the Essene Nation has an alliance with the Angels, the Archangels and the Mother.

Then these spirits of the elements come towards you and they look at you, breathe you in and examine what emanates from you, because everything you did in your life is inscribed in you: the way you did it, the thought that was behind it, the motivation that animated you. They are going to see all that as they ap-

## THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---

proach you and they will bring it towards the Mother, who will listen to them and say: “I welcome this being” or “I do not welcome this being.”

If the Mother welcomes you, she rebuilds your four bodies, and reveals the name of your soul to you, the reason that you came to earth for. Then, you know what you must do, and you put yourself to work in the Light, with all the strength of the elements.

### ARCANUM: THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE MOTHER

As mentioned previously, there are several spheres in the world of man: the Mother, seed, will, senses, speech, thoughts and ideas. Here are Commandments that the Mother transmitted to the Essenes, in relation to each of these spheres.

Spoken while doing the meditative movements associated with them, these commandments enable you to bring clarity to all the spheres of your existence and bring you to rest on the Mother.

# THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---



## **Mother**

Settle yourself and appear. Ask no more questions and begin the activity.



## **Seed**

Do not look at what will turn you from your path. In each thing look at what is good for you. Accomplish the act of separating the good from the bad. Then you will strengthen good for your work in the

# THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---

All.



## Will

Choose good friends and move away from bad ones. Do not be abused. Do not let yourself be led away from what you are and what you must do. Look at your faithful friends and reveal the liars.



## Sense

Do not limit yourself to what people say you are. Everything that exists also exists in you. So carry the world inside you and put each thing in its place. Do

# THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

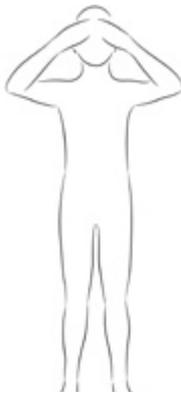
---

not limit yourself to only one source of inspiration. You are not what a world has said about you. You are all forms, colours and sounds of life.



## **Word**

Be aware that your future is determined by your present



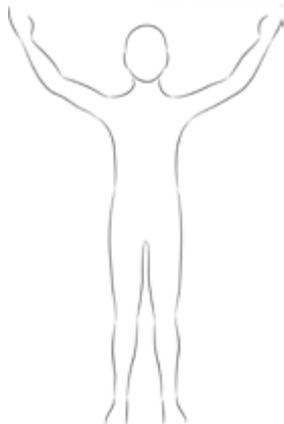
## **Thought**

Nourish the Gods and nourish yourself with the feast that you bring them and that they welcome.

# THE COSMOGONY OF ADAM AND EVE

---

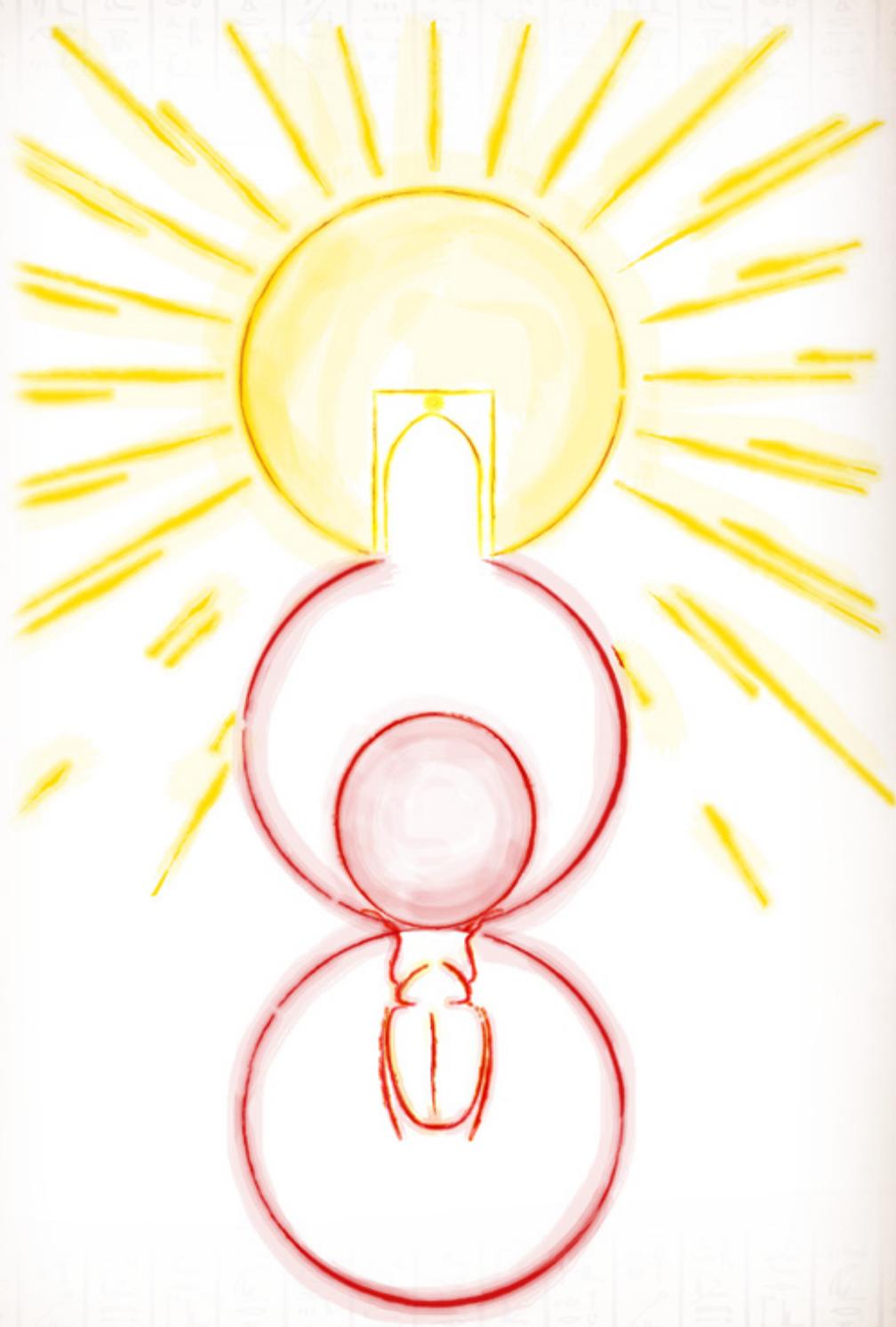
Benefit from what the Gods accept from you.



**Idea**

“Father, I am alive.”





## THE HIDDEN FORCES AROUND MAN

---



*A*ll the formative forces that surround your physical body, all the currents of energy around you (your thoughts, feelings and will), and all the nature spirits that surround you are actually magical forces.

The nature spirits are happy when they see a tree because it is their body. They know exactly what they have to do: they will take care of this tree. They are happy to see a flower because they know exactly what the flower is. When they see a man, they say: “It is incredible, it is God! It is the Divinity of the divinities, it is the Splendour of splendours, this is the goal to reach!”

The spirits of the elements adore going into stones, circulating in them because in stone there is something like hidden crystals and they like that. They like to enter inside the metal veins. When man comes and takes over all the metals, it irritates them, because

men take their treasures, their happiness, their means of existence, their body. Then they try to take their revenge on man.

There are many legends about hidden treasures hidden in the ground and guarded by the nature spirits. In your body also, there are nature spirits that precisely guard hidden treasures, places inside of you that are precious and sacred. If you know how to take care of them, you bring peace to these beings, you calm them.

A spirit finds balance in a tree, a stone or an animal. And it can balance itself through you.

### BALANCE THE FORCES OF NATURE IN YOURSELF

The pentagram is a five-pointed star that balances the forces of nature. But if we look at it carefully, this pentagram is man: two arms in a horizontal position, the head at the higher point, and two legs forming the two lower points.

Inverted, it becomes the Usurper, with two horns and a goatee. It was the symbol of black magic: man no longer balances the forces, but makes them sick. It does not bring peace, but tension and unbalance.

The nature beings are not happy with man because he distresses them, and as they cannot fix them-

## THE HIDDEN FORCES AROUND MAN

---

selves, they cannot control their distress. You, if you are afraid, you are going to reason, breathe, walk. They, if they are afraid, cannot stop anymore, it is like a wave of panic.

Man is completely unstable: one day, he is happy, and the next day, he is unhappy. One moment, he is wise, the following moment he does whatever. This is what prevents the spirits of the elements from going into man and living with him. They are constantly unhappy and suffering because of his actions. It is a magic.

A being carries a seed inside him and it spreads to the beings that surround him. If divinity is present in man, all beings are in divinity. If divinity does not live in him, it lives neither in the nature spirits, nor the genies, nor the egregores.

When it is said that the Essenes are the “Mother of God,” it is not an abstraction, it is being the Mother of God in the concrete: in our words, in our looks, in our gestures. It is learning, a path of respect and dignity, bringing beauty and purity into everything.

### HEAL THE NATURE SPIRITS

In one of her messages, the Mother said to the Essenes that the destructive force in man was unconsciousness, more precisely, unconsciousness of the

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

existence of all these worlds around you: nature spirits, genies and egregores.

Have you ever felt the forces of opposition in your life? Have you ever felt forces crossing through you, tying you up inside, until it becomes unbearable? That is the presence of the spirits of the elements.

The spirits can pass through certain movements and be healed.<sup>1</sup> All traditions have taught these secrets: India with the mudras, Freemasonry with the secret signs of recognition, which were really magical forces to make these spirits, genies and egregores<sup>2</sup> move.

The Essenes must heal the nature beings; that is why they have been called “therapists.” But they are not therapists in the way of men, who always want to take care of their small mortal person. It is the healing of the worlds, to be devoted to the Gods, to be the Mother of the Gods.

### MESSAGE OF THE MOTHER

Here is the message that the Mother of the world

---

1 - On this subject, see the book “*The 22 Arcana*,” published by Éditions Essénia.

2 - Unfortunately, when these beings became unconscious, they were no longer magicians, their signs of recognition no longer fed the forces anymore, because one has to be conscious and awake to be a true magician. (Author's note)

## THE HIDDEN FORCES AROUND MAN

---

gave to the Essenes who came for the Initiation of the Four Bodies, the Five Senses or the Six Moons at the Essene Village<sup>1</sup> of Cookshire in the summer of 2010. This message should be meditated on by all those who begin the path of the Essene Initiations.

In the sacred atmosphere of his sacristy, Olivier Manitará, by theurgic art, began a dialogue with the Mother by this first question:

“Oh Mother, in beauty and in your great wisdom, I call you by our Covenant of Light.<sup>2</sup> Do you have a

---

1 - The Essenes are not believers but doers. They have always gathered in villages in order to live according to their culture and with respect for Mother Earth. Today, the Essene Villages are places full of life in which man learns to live in agreement, in harmony, in dialogue with the Mother. This is a new way of being in the world. It is an ambitious project, a grand achievement.

Three Essene villages have already seen the light of day: one in France, a second in Gabon and a third in Quebec. (Hierogrammates' note)

2 - In all the traditions, there has always been a mention of a Covenant of men with an invisible sacred world. Among all peoples, the Essenes have always been, through the centuries, the faithful guardians of this mysterious divine Covenant. This Covenant is made up of seven kingdoms that correspond to the seven days of Creation.

There are three kingdoms above man, which form the invisible kingdom of the Father: they are the Gods, the Archangels and the Angels, and three kingdoms below man which form the visible kingdom of the Mother: the animals, plants and minerals.

In this perfect structure of the universe, man was placed as an intermediary between the Father and the Mother and has the sacred task of unifying all these kingdoms in a Covenant of Light. The great Essene Masters are the representatives of the divine world on the earth and the guarantors of the Covenant of Light. Those who welcome them are called the Essenes

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

message for the Essenes who are going to go through the Initiations of the Four Bodies, the Five Senses or the Six Moons?”

The Mother of the world gently answered the Father of the Essenes:

“The unconsciousness that lives in man is the most destructive element of his life. Man is made of a physical body that corresponds to his visible environment, but he is also made of a subtle counterpart, which enables him to live in the universe of the invisible worlds. This great invisible unceasingly acts and animates the life of man. It is what he calls ‘the unconscious.’

Man walks, speaks, follows a path, takes part in the Creation but does not know who inspires his thoughts, tastes and interests. Does he inspire himself or is he only the pale reflection of another being existing in another form?

It is essential to meditate this wisdom because it is said in the Essene Tradition that man must become conscious. Consciousness is a Light that comes either from the world of the Mother or from a higher world to enter man and bring him the blessing of an improved life.

---

and they make up the Essene Nation.

## THE HIDDEN FORCES AROUND MAN

---

Consciousness brings clarity, and very often brings the solution to a problem or it opens the way out of illusion. Unfortunately, today men are born and live under the seal of unconsciousness.

There are two kinds of unconsciousness: one that allows communication with the surrounding worlds and one that seeks to dominate man and close him in the roots of his being to enslave him.

You, Essene, who really want to experience what a body can be, know who is the Master of your life: it is your hidden unconscious, it directs your life, your inspirations, tastes, desires and even your thoughts.

As long as a man has not developed the two visions of day and night, has not entered the night side of his being, he does not know who he is. He thinks that he is conscious, living his life fully and completely, whereas he only lives in the visible part of his being. This man is in danger because in another world, in the invisible, unconscious side, the serpent that steals the Light has really taken his place.

I, the Mother, I ask that this meditation and the deep study of this wisdom be central to all thought of the Essene who approaches me to create a body.

The second kind of unconsciousness is the divine unconsciousness. One can also call it 'the liberation of the worlds.'

If your unconsciousness is divine, you have found

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

good earth and you can receive nourishment and the good elements that you need to create yourself a body in purity and strength. For that you need to have studied and developed the right judgment in order to be able to escape from the influence of the dominating unconscious.

Then you will be able to begin the Initiation of the Four Bodies or the Five Senses in the right way. Without that, the work that is done will not last.<sup>1</sup> ”



---

1 - Following this message, Olivier Manitarra gave a series of lectures to explain the words of the Mother. These conferences are the object of a book: *Dialogue with the Mother*, published by Essenia Editions.

## ENTER INTO A TRADITION OF LIGHT

---



*I*nitially, man is in the circle of the Usurper; he is in his atmosphere. The nature spirits approach man. If man is a profaner of the Mother, they seek to destroy him, but the Usurper protects him by putting on him the seal of death so that they cannot touch him.

He deadens man and the nature spirits can no longer reach him. Horses can no longer reach him, because he drives cars; diseases can no longer reach him, because he takes medicines . . . The Usurper places seals on man, so man belongs to him more and more and he no longer belongs to the Mother.

Man is destined to live in the material world with the spiritual world above him that uses him according to its needs. It gives man intelligence and the sense of what he must become: it is magic. Man is stamped, seals are put on him: “doctor,” “French,” “criminal,” “rich,” “poor,” “drug addict,” etc. And everywhere

# THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

The usurper places his seals.



The 4 bodies



The 4 Seals, doors to the worlds of the Archangels.

We enter this circle by a concrete act.  
This act is the Circle of the Archangels.



man goes, he is recognized by these seals.

Whether you are a doctor or a baker, you are connected to a spiritual world that you will increase according to the intelligence that you will have picked up in the world of men to advance in your field of activity. All men are servants. Behind them, behind the doctor, the baker, there are bigger beings and it is in their interest to have a baker, a doctor in the world of men, to create a body, a structure through which they can anchor themselves and live. These beings live in the invisible worlds, and men are their bodies.

In this way, all the senses of men are captured by this spiritual world. Men are not unhappy. They ac-

## ENTER INTO A TRADITION OF LIGHT

---

cept it, they agree to have this experience of life. They then go to death, to live there a little while before being used again in a new life according to what they did.

It must be known that these dark intelligences live in spiritual worlds that have nothing to do with the divine world. It is impossible to go towards the divine world by yourself, because you belong to these worlds that make use of you. You have seals on you where everything is registered: your memories, your acts, and your heredity.

### THE CIRCLE OF THE TRADITION

To leave this circle of the Usurper, man must return to the Mother. The seals of the Light are then put on him. And when the Usurper comes towards him through anger, fear, the nature spirits protect him.

To approach the Tradition of the Light, you must have a Master, that is, a representative of this tradition, and you must have a first circle around the Master, that is, students. The disciple who approaches the Tradition then enters a second circle through a concrete act: the Round of Archangels.<sup>1</sup> The Round of

---

1 - The Round of Archangels is the origin, the soul, and the destination of the Essene Nation. It is the boat of Light of the Essene Tradition, men-

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Archangels is willed by the Gods, the Mother, nature spirits and men; it is an agreement.

When you enter the Round of Archangels, the seals of the Usurper are no longer on you because you are part of a work that does not belong to him. When you enter the temple of the Archangels, you enter another aura, another atmosphere, another world.

After the Round of Archangels, it is recommended that you reactivate your four bodies: you are then introduced to the Mother.

### THE CIRCLE OF THE MOTHER

The world of the Mother is protected by four guardians, the four elements, because you live with the Usurper who decided to destroy the Mother and lead the elements into slavery. He has the knowledge and the power to do it and the elements cannot op-

---

tioned in all the traditions of peoples: it is Noah's Ark of the last people of Atlantis, it is the bark of Isis of the ancient Egyptians, the boat of Light of the Cathars, the Grail cup of the most ancient initiatory legends.

Traditionally, the Essenes maintain very strong bonds with the divine and natural forces, allowing them to have access to a unique knowledge. It is this knowledge, ever ahead of its time, that has through the ages made the reputation of healers of the Essenes. Today, this method of communication of healing is called "the Round of Archangels." It enables everyone to live in communion with an Angel and to take care of him, in a unique exchange and mutual support. For further information on the Round of Archangels, see the end of this book. (Hierogrammates' note)

## ENTER INTO A TRADITION OF LIGHT

---

pose him. They are obliged to do his will because he knows the laws, which he uses for his own goals.

When you enter the Round of Archangels, you leave the intelligence of the Usurper and return to the Mother. Then you put your life, your energies, and your strengths in the service of a purpose that comes from a higher intelligence of the Light.

When you work on your four bodies, the nature spirits come towards you during the night and sniff at you: “Does this being have on him the seals of the Usurper or the seals of the Light? Is this a being who lives only for himself and this false world, or is he associated with a Master, a tradition? Does he really want to do something to go consciously towards another world?”

The spirits of the elements also want to know how you look at them, in your thoughts, in your understanding of the world: “What does this being see when it looks at us, when it looks at the earth, water, air, fire? What concepts live in him?” If they see that you look at the world with attention, that you try to understand, and especially, that you have in you a higher understanding of the elements, they will let you pass. Then you appear in front of the Mother and she welcomes you.

It is God the Mother who created the world. God the Father, no one has ever seen. “In the beginning,

was the Word,” is the Mother, nature. Today, we are born in the Usurper. This being took us away from the Mother to prevent us from touching her, because she is God.

He built a world for us to venerate him, for us to bow in front of him, so that he is our consciousness. He took over our cultures, our children, our knowledge, our intelligence and he dominated us and led us into slavery. He wanted to become God instead of the Father and turned everything towards himself for personal power.

You must live the Commandments of the Father and not those of the Usurper who constantly sows confusion. Every time there is a good seed, he puts a bad one so that everything rots.

When the Mother welcomes you, she gives you your name. Then you are born, the Mother knows you and sees you. All the beings of living nature know you too. They are no longer against you but with you, to lead you towards a higher world. You have entered a universal Brotherhood; you do not have problems in your life anymore: the spirits of the elements stabilize everything.

## THE DOOR OF THE DIVINE WORLD

Once the initiate enters the circle of the Mother,

## ENTER INTO A TRADITION OF LIGHT

---

another circle appears in front of him. Now he must present himself at the door of the divine world: he must enter the four divine Seals, which are the doors to the worlds of the Archangels. There again, he must present himself in front of the guardians: he must have done a work in his life, and he must be settled and stable.

Man's weakness is that he is not faithful, he always returns to unconsciousness, he slacks off, he gives up. He does not realize that he should not welcome certain forces in himself, forces that will act against him. These forces, we know them.

For example, for fire, there is passion, pride, avarice, lies. For the air: jealousy, falseness, illusions, possessiveness, selfishness, instability. For water: vulnerability, stupidity, lack of judgment. For the earth: cruelty, passivity, coldness, austerity, rigidity.

If you approach the seals of the Archangels carrying these forces inside you, the guardians will oppose you. To enter the world of the Archangels, you must have shown by your discipline, work, and commitments that you are faithful, that you have done everything you could.

If the guardians see that they can count on you, they will take the rest off of you. You can pass while mastering yourself and not mixing the worlds. You will be able to go into the higher worlds and be wel-

comed there. And when you die, you will leave the unworked forces behind to go into the forces worked on.

You must do works that light up the world; that is what Master Jesus did. Jesus started to light up the world by doing works of the name from the Mother that he carried: "I am the Light that lights the world." Then, all the beings of nature were with him to protect him and give him a body.

You must not look at what you do not have; you must look at what you have. And you must act from what you have to make it grow. You must take what you have and put it at the service of the Name from the Mother, that is, of your highest nature, to achieve your being. Then, you will go towards the five senses, that is, the higher worlds.

To purify your five senses, you must be clear about the forces and subtleties that surround you. These four Seals were given by the divine world to balance the world of the Usurper, which also put seals - money, work, family, health - around men to use them.

We should not have money only to live but to achieve the Name from the Mother and our divine destiny; it is the sense of consciousness.<sup>1</sup>

---

1 - The Archangels gave the Essenes four senses to develop to enter their energies. Uriel is the sense of consciousness; Gabriel, the sense of love; Raphael, the sense of orientation; and Michael, the sense of the sacred.

## ENTER INTO A TRADITION OF LIGHT

---

The family means being together, but also with the animals, the plants, the earth, the Angels, the Archangels, the Great family . . . It is the Covenant of Light, the sense of love.

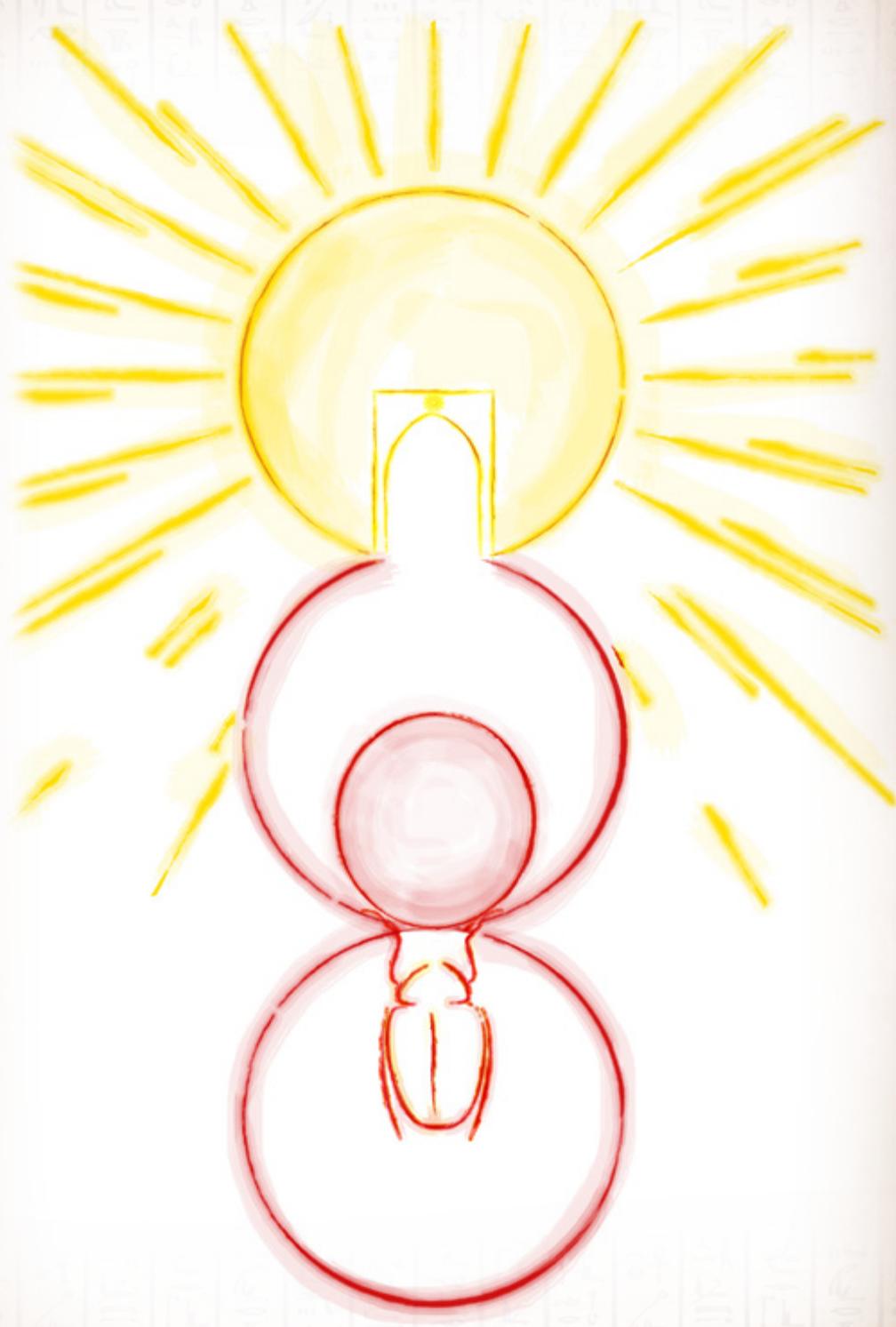
The virtue of health is the sense of orientation, how you direct all your energies and all your activities: towards death or immortality (immortality in ideas, thoughts, speech, senses, will, and the seed on earth)?

As for the virtue of work, it is the sense of the sacred, which allows you to make all your activities an offering to the divine world.



---

Each one of these senses can be developed by mantric words and sacred arcana which are taught during the Essene Initiations. (For further details, see the end of this book.) (Hierogrammates' note)



## SEE WITH THE EYE OF THE MASTER

---



The four bodies, the five senses and the Name from the Mother are life. You know that a flower is beautiful because you see it. You know that its perfume intoxicates you because you feel it. You recognize a tree by its fruits. Unfortunately, today humans are so polluted that they can no longer recognize what is true from what is false. They no longer see the flower, they no longer see the world, and they no longer see the laws that are good.

Men think that laws are not good, that they are above laws, that they can do anything they want in life and nothing will happen to them. They think that they can live dangerously and that they will be protected. “God likes me, God protects me,” they think, but they are wrong. They have put their destiny into the hands of a higher intelligence that is the higher intelligence of evil.

You must make use of discernment and look at re-

ality, not at dreams. Of course there is a higher divine intelligence, but it lives in immortality and eternity. To think that it will intervene in a sphere of time and illusion is utopianism.

You cannot live on earth if you do not have a body. And this body is harmony, an assembly of four bodies, which are at work everywhere in nature: in the stones, plants, animals and the perfection of man.

Man is the god of darkness. He is the highest of the visible world and he is the one who enslaves all the other worlds. Without man, darkness has no strength on earth. Man is a god of darkness or he is an instrument of the Light.

### ENTER INTO THE DIVINE WORLD

The four bodies are animated by the five senses: touch, taste, smell, hearing and sight. Above the five senses is the eye, which is more than the sense of the sight: it is the Covenant.

With your physical eye, you can see the world, but with the inner eye, you can see another world. This inner eye is the intelligence. The intelligence sees; it is a light that lights up the world. There is the black intelligence, that of the fallen angels, and the intelligence of the Light, the path of the Father.

To give a name to a being, to name it, it is to make magic. To animate worlds is to make them appear,

## SEE WITH THE EYE OF THE MASTER

---

give them an identity. A being belongs to the world that gave it a name and it will answer to this name. Who gave it its name? What seal did it carry? Which world did it come from? What authority did it have to give a name, to take over the sight of the being?

To take over the sight is to put a guardian on the threshold who only lets in what belongs to its world. When the world of men puts its seals and writings on a being, he belongs to it and the divine world does not have the right to enter.

To enter the divine world, you must go through the Master, that is, the eye of God, the Intelligence. When you enter the eye, you start to see in another way. "Whoever sees me, sees the Father," Jesus said. Men never see the Father, it is forbidden, but they can see him indirectly through the Master.

"And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us." (John 1:14) The Word that was made flesh is God the Mother, the divine higher intelligence which opens a path. It is difficult for men to see this path, because to meet a Master incarnated in a body is the biggest test of life. Men close all the doors in order to not meet the divine world.

The Gods, the Archangels, the Angels and the Master are the seed of the divine world. If the seed touches the earth and awakens, man starts on the path. He then sees decay and Light with his eye. If

"Who sees me, sees the father."  
 You enter into the eye.  
 You start to see another way.  
 You enter into the Divine world.



The Eye is Gabriel, water, life.

You wash your eyes.

You listen to the water.

You smell the water.

You taste the water.

You touch the water.

Man works for the future,  
 not for the present.  
 He appears and he disappears.  
 When he disappears, he is in the  
 world of preparation.  
 The night is used to prepare the day.

The Angel wants you to have the 4 Bodies,  
 the Name from the Mother, the 5 Senses  
 and have awakened the eye of Gabriel.

Sun of the Father  
 Sun of the divine world



Intermediate place



Meeting



fallen angel

The path that opens  
 The end

Glory

Angel of Light

Success

In front of man

Decline

Tears flow

Guardian of the threshold  
 "You will not enter"

It is forbidden to see the Father.

Life

Sense of sight

Sense of hearing

Sense of smell

Sense of taste

Sense of touch

Master  
 Eye of God  
 Intelligence

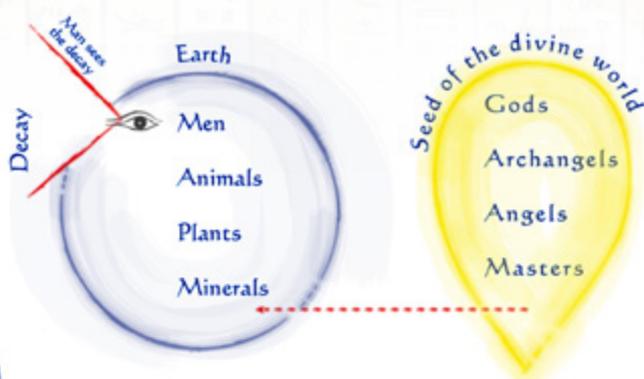


The 4 Bodies and the  
 Name from the Mother

Man is born here as a seed.

The seed comes from another world.

Sun of the fallen angels  
Sun of the worlds of men



Death – It is in death that you prepare life.

If you do not see the decay, it is because  
you do not see the light.  
If you look with the eye of the Master,  
the Master will show you  
the 2 worlds:  
the world of decomposition,  
the world of the Light  
in your senses and you will see them.  
And you will see  
who your life  
belongs to.

Man comes from an invisible world.  
He goes towards a visible world.  
The revelation I-Am.

Path of those who work for the Light and who resume the work where they left it

Behind man

Path of the seed

The seed is already  
alive. Everything is  
inscribed in the seed.  
It is inscribed where  
you do not see it.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

you do not see the decay, it is because you do not see the Light. It is evil that awakens man, not good; good puts man to sleep.

If you look with the Eye of the Master, he will show you the two worlds: the world of decomposition and the world of the Light, and you will see them in your senses. You will see who your life belongs to.

The Light, the consciousness is in front of you, and behind you there is darkness, unconsciousness. You are unconscious of what is behind you and under your feet, it is an enclosed, limited world. While in front of you, there is everything; you can be open to immenseness.

You are seated on unconsciousness, on a living world that carries you. In front of you, there is the eye, which can look in all directions. If the eye goes towards the horizon, there is success; if it goes downwards, there is decline; and if it goes upwards, there is glory, the true Glory.

The eye is Gabriel, water, which is life. When Gabriel tear flows from the eye, there is decay.

### THE PATH OF THE SEED

Man is born like a seed at the bottom. This seed comes from the world of death, but it is already alive, everything is inscribed in it, in the invisible. Man

## SEE WITH THE EYE OF THE MASTER

---

comes from an invisible world, and he goes towards a visible world, the revelation of what he is in his life: the revelation of the I-Am.

When life is easy, it is because you have the four bodies, the Name from the Mother, the five senses, intelligence: everything is set up for you. If you are not living your true destiny, you only meet obstructions and oppositions, because things are determined beforehand.

Man always works for the future, never for the present. Man appears and disappears. When he disappears, he is in the world of preparation. The night is used to prepare the day, and life gets prepared in death. And when your earthly life is finished, you arrive in the world of the Moon, the intermediate place. There, you no longer have a choice: it is either a fallen angel who waits for you, or it is an Angel of the Light.

If you have your four bodies, the Name from the Mother, your five senses and you have awakened the eye in you, that is, you really saw the divine world and you put yourself at its service to carry out a work, you go with the Angel of the Father and you enter the Sun of the divine world, the Sun of the Father.

If you did not do all that but that you were conscious of what you did and you worked for the Light, you will not descend the sinuous path to be digested and reborn in unconsciousness, you will remain in

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

the intermediate place and wait for a Master to appear to resume your work where you stopped.



On the other hand, man can have worked without having had access to the secrets of memory, and then everything is lost. The Essene knowledge contains the secret of the memory, of the guardians who stand at the door of the senses, of immortality.

### KEEPING THE MEMORY FROM ONE LIFE TO ANOTHER

The memory is essential. The ancient Egyptians were the last to have the knowledge of the memory, but many of the early peoples instinctively knew these

secrets. That is why they maintained ancestor worship and buried their leaders with their symbols of chief and magical objects. Intelligences were put into objects so that the being could keep his memory and be reincarnated as a king. It was a Magic in the world of the men.

If you want to go towards the divine world, you must not work for the world of men, but for the world of a divine higher intelligence. That is not easy because nothing today lends itself to it. It is necessary to have an incarnated Master.

When a Master is incarnated, those who are waiting in the Moon see the possibility to come and fulfil their destiny. That is only possible through the body of a Master, who is the only one who can open the path. If there is no Master, you cannot anchor yourself. So, there is nothing more precious on Earth than the incarnation of a Master of the Tradition of the Light.

In a concrete way, in all the work that you do, you must put guardians. If you work on the sense of touch, you must put a guardian there; an intelligence that can keep the memory of everything that you did and give it back to you when you return in your body. If not, everything is lost, your whole life is stolen after your death.

The memory can be revived by the sight of some-

thing: a symbol, a tree, a standing stone . . . Then, you remember things from your former lives, you recover your memory and you begin the path of the reconstruction of your bodies. But for that, you must have the four bodies, the Name from the Mother, the five senses and the union with the Angel through the eye to write your own path.

The only thing that will allow you to really exist after death, it is the awareness of what you did in your life and the reasons why you did it. It is this awareness that will activate in you the memories and guardians and that will allow you to become a Magus.

This teaching on the memory is the basis of the science of immortality of the Essenes.

From the moment when an Essene carries an Angel in the Round of Archangels, he is given a sacred book, the Book of Immortality. This book is consecrated by a unique ritual. Through this magical activation, it can be used to preserve the divine memory beyond death. It is intended to gather what concerns the great events of the Teaching in the life of an Essene.

In this book, the Essene consciously writes all the works containing a part of eternity that he has accomplished, for example, rebuild his four bodies, receive the Name from the Mother, purify his five senses, help placing the seal of Work, etc. The objective of the Book of Immortality is to gather everything

## SEE WITH THE EYE OF THE MASTER

---

that was finished, perfected and offered to the divine world. This book is homage to the higher worlds: what it contains shows that the Essene made his life an offering through concrete works.

Besides writing in the magic book, the Essenes work with the green stone of Raphael. Nephritis is a mineral that keeps the memory of everything that is divine and pure. Each Essene has two green stones of immortality engraved with the name of his Angel: one stone that is activated in a temple by priests<sup>1</sup> and vestals and another one that the Essene keeps in his home and brings to the Round of Archangels so that the writing of the sacred ceremonies can be inscribed there, as all the experiences of his life.

When an Essene dies, he is watched over and accompanied on his transition for three days and three nights. During this time, everything that is pure and sacred, everything that belongs to the world of the Archangels is transferred into the green stone, which is considered as the body of the Essene. The stone, as well as his Book of Immortality are placed in the Me-

---

1 - A true priest, priestess (vestal), is a being who consecrates their whole life to the incarnation and manifestation of the divine world on earth. By all their sacred works done with the greatest devotion and purest love of universal life, the priest and the priestess of the Essene people are a living blessing for all beings because their life is dedicated to the union of the two worlds of the Father and the Mother in the perfection of the Covenant of Light.

morial, located on Essene land. By putting the stone and the Book of Immortality in the Memorial, the Essenes preserve the memory of beings so that they can, when returning to earth, recover the memory of what they have done.

The Egyptians mummified the Pharaohs for the same reason: they wanted to keep the memory of what they achieved during their incarnation. Those who were liberated, because all their life had been devoted to the divine world, did not go either in the world of the fallen angels or in the world of the Moon, but directly into the world of the Sun.

During the whole time the soul is travelling in the afterlife, the memory of what was divine in the life of the Essene is preserved and maintained in the Memorial. That permits him to pass much faster through the illusory spheres of existence, and to return more consciously at the time of his next incarnation and continue his path of Light without wasting time.

If you look at the world with the Eye of the Master, you will see splendour and glory appear, you will see dignity and beauty, wonder and splendour. By engaging yourself on this path, you create a world inside you.

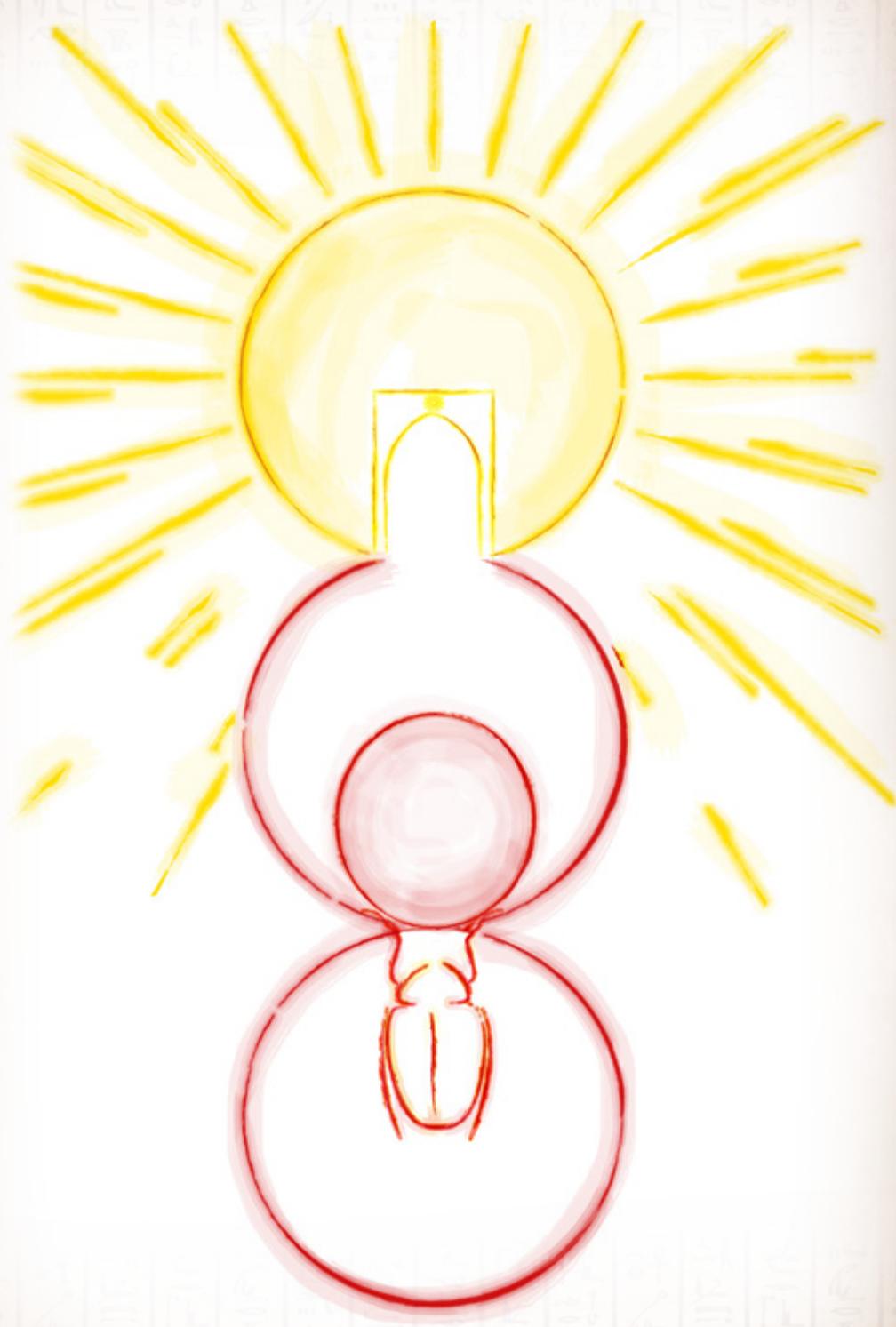
You must not linger on the human side of the Master, but concentrate on the intelligence that is hidden behind him and for thousands of years speaks to

## SEE WITH THE EYE OF THE MASTER

---

you showing you another way, another Sun than that which only lights appearances and hides that everything is going towards death. The Master brings the intelligence that lights up the inside and shows the path of life and immortality.





## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---



The seed comes from another world. It appears from a hidden world. It falls, because birth in this world is always a fall. What appears as a seed appears as an eye. The Eye of Gabriel is the Nenuphar.<sup>1</sup>

Hapi, the God of the Nile, who brought abundance and prosperity to Egypt, is represented with a nenuphar on his head. The Egyptians said that the world had been created by the nenuphar because when it opened, the Sun came out of it. They considered that man also had been created by the Nenuphar because it first opens in four petals, which were the four Divinities that had engendered the world: the four Archangels.

In the same way that the Nenuphar creates the

---

1 - Water lily: esp; Egyptian lotus (scientific name: Nymphaea)

The Essene Nation is a people of priests

# The Nenuphar

Angel of

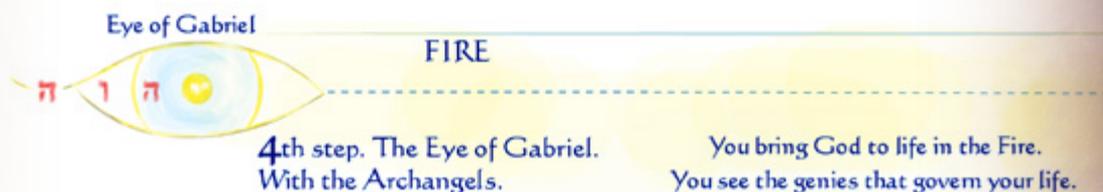
Sun  
Sun of the



World of life. Unlimited of God.  
Immortality.

5th step. Man loses his body.

"I remove the man from me,  
the Light enters  
in all the structures."



The eye reveals what is.

AIR

The eye creates the worlds.

The whole body follows the eye.

You enter into the eye of the Master  
and you place the 4 seals.

Michael

"I am he who brings light.  
I am the Divine. I am the hidden.  
I make the truth appear,  
that which is beyond appearances."

Raphael

"I show the ethers that surround man.  
Everything you do is alive and acting."

Gabriel

"I am he who acts.  
He says, "Take your life in hand."  
Create your destiny.  
Write your name in the book of life."

Uriel

"The archangels are invisible beings.  
You, man, you are only what you do."

3rd step. The Serpent of Wisdom  
replaces the tempting serpent.

Genies of  
Good



Genies of  
Evil



2nd step. You meet  
an Angel.

Tradition of the Masters

God

1st step. Construct your 4 bodies and receive the name from the Mother.

the Father

of the Father  
Divine World



CONSCIOUSNESS

Silver plate of Uriel

fallen Angel

Sun of the fallen angels  
Sun of the world of men



World of death. Unlimited of man.

Intermediate place



Glory

The Master illumines

Crown of the  
King of Kings

The Master  
See with the  
eye of the  
Master

Decline

Tears flow

Serpent  
of  
Wisdom

Sight

Hearing

Smell

Taste

Touch

Path of those who work for the light and who resume the work where they left it

Death / It is in death that you prepare life

The hidden



SACRED

The usurper comes and says:  
"Here its me."

"You are an algae and  
you will let yourself  
be lulled by life."

Man says:  
"I want to live."  
It is the tempting serpent  
That speaks in him.

I enter by the flower of  
meditation, the Nenuphar.

Tempting serpent.  
Stem of the  
lotus flower.



Man is born as a seed.

LOVE

world by the Sun, it is our eye that creates the world. You must be aware that your world is created by your eye. If you see, you see, if you are blind, you go into nothingness. Nothingness is hell. The Nenuphar came out of hell.

The nenuphar is a perfect symbol of the great mysteries. Gabriel tells you that if you meditate in front of a lake for twenty one days, concentrating on your five senses, you develop the eye, which is the reflection of the soul. Then your soul speaks to you and shows you the secrets of the Nenuphar, which is your eye.

The nenuphar in nature is the equivalent of the eye in man. You are one with the Mother, it is your body. If you have a pure heart, a pure eye, you see it, you see God and the Nenuphar speaks to you.

The process of the eye is a process of water inside of man. Everything that you see is just fire, water, air and earth. Actually, if your eye is pure, your whole body will be in the Light because the whole body follows the eye.

The nenuphar is perfect because it is the writing of the four bodies: it has in it the earth that is the mud, water that it crosses through, air when its round leaves rest on the water to catch the higher world of heat, colours and forms, then it becomes fire, a flame of an incredible beauty. The word “nenuphar” gave

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

“nymph,” that is, a being of beauty.<sup>1</sup> We have always compared beauty to the lotus-flower, to the nenuphar.

The plant world shows you the great secrets of life. It does not care for the material life but only for the divine world. When Jesus said: “Seek first the Kingdom and its justice, and all these other things will be given,” (Matthew 6:33) he spoke about the plant world which gives priority to taking care of the seed and uses its roots to reveal another world of splendour and greatness.

Men live all their life caring only about the roots and fighting against the earth. The earth is not a problem though, the plant masters the earth through its roots and makes use of them to go towards what it does not know.

In the beginning, the nenuphar is in the earth, it masters the four bodies with its roots. It takes root in the earth and holds it, forms it. It is not affected by the earth anymore, it masters it. It rests on the world of chaos and creates the world while being itself, the nenuphar. It is not a rock, it is the nenuphar and shows it, while growing out of the earth.

The nenuphar shows you the four bodies. By its roots firmly implanted in the mud, enclosed, the nenuphar holds the world of the earth. When it goes

---

1 - A white nenuphar is called also a “nymphaea.” (Hierogrammates' note)

out, it has to cross through the water, which is the trap. Water is the symbol of original chaos. Creation came out of the water: “In the beginning, God created heaven and earth. Now the earth was without form and void, there was darkness over the deep, a wind of God sweeping over the water.” (Genesis 1:1-2) The Nenuphar came out above and rested on the abyss. It mastered darkness and death.

When it came out from the earth, the mud, to go into the water, it had to face currents. This is the problem of man: when he comes out from the earth, he goes into the sphere of water, and it is not necessarily the world of Gabriel. It is rather something that will absorb him and empty him of his substance. It is the nature of water to absorb, but that can be negative as well as positive: it can take everything from you and make you empty. You then start to live outside of yourself and you lose who you are.

Water seeks to take your energy. If you cannot cross through the water, you are lost. In water, everything can appear. Very often, men, rather than being like the nenuphar, they become algae and remain in this water, unable to cross through it. If you are captured in the world of water, you will never emerge in a higher world. You will let yourself be lulled by life, by the currents, sometimes hot, sometimes cold.

In this world of water, man says: “I want to live.”

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

It is the tempting serpent that speaks in him. This serpent does not want man to become greater than he is because if that happened, he would be at the service of man. What he wants is to exist. The goal of the incarnation of man is to give his life for something higher, but the serpent says to him: “Do not give. Live, enjoy.” This being is destructive.

The nenuphar is patient and determined, it knows what it wants and it goes all the way even if it does not know what it will find. When it finally rests on the water, it has succeeded and can begin tasting the world of air, fresh and sweet, the subtlety, the heat, the colours, the rays of Sunlight. It is above the water, it has emerged from a world.

Then it opens, splendid and magnificent; it is like a God. It is in the light, aware that its life is very short. It opens with the Sun and closes when it disappears. It lives from the Sun. It receives all splendours, everything that is great. From that comes its sublime beauty, which men marvel at.

### CROSSING THE SERPENT OF LIFE

Like the nenuphar, man comes from an underground world and must emerge in a world of Light. He is really born only when he has the four bodies and the Name from the Mother.

The Bible describes the three parts in man well: the serpent, from the feet to the sex; Eve, the part of the trunk to the neck; and Adam, the head. Very often, men stop at the sex, which is in fact their intelligence, their brain, what mostly motivates them. Sex is not necessarily negative, it is the serpent of life. You cannot do anything else but to be with this being, because it lives in you, it was there before you were born. If it were not there, you could not exist as you exist now.

Behind the eye, there is the serpent in man. If you do not know how to lead him, he becomes the tempting serpent. What this being wants is that you feel alive, that you exist, that you taste life. He will present a whole world to you, the water, and he will attract you in this world so that you do not go higher. He wants to keep you with him, so that you remain in his world. That is why he is called “tempter.” It is temptation to live only for the body and death.

If you know how to lead him and he sees a Master in you, he puts himself at your service, at the service of the divine world with the hope that you will lead him to higher worlds: he becomes your disciple.

If you do not master yourself, if you do not know the laws, if you cannot apply them, do not bother to approach the divine world. It is impossible to approach the divine world as a man; you must approach

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

it as a flower of meditation. You can only go towards God as a flower, all the way to your eye.

The strength of the nenuphar is that it crosses through the currents and appears above water: it blossoms. The stem of the nenuphar, the tempting serpent, reveals the lotus-flower. It is the bark of Isis, the bark of the Moon, the nectar of the Gods. When the nenuphar appears, it opens to another world, it opens to the light, and it opens to the five senses.

Following the example of the nenuphar, when you have traveled through the water and the tempting serpent, you must go through the five senses and give the answers to the Divinities who are at the origin of the senses. When you have awakened your five senses in the subtle world, you are initiated to the Serpent of Wisdom.

Then, you enter the eye of the Master and you place the four divine Seals in the eye. These four Seals are the pupil (Michael), the iris (Raphael), the white (Gabriel) and the body that carries the eye (Uriel).

In Gabriel you see the movements of water. When you have the eye of Gabriel, resting on pure water, pure air, on pure fire rooted in pure earth with four bodies, you see through all gestures, all words. You see the water. In this way you see the destiny of beings and your own destiny because it is your eye that writes your destiny. Either you will go down into the world

of men, decline, or you will go towards the world of the Gods, Glory.

When you see the four divine Seals, you see the beings that are hidden behind them, that is, you see what you must normally see after your death. Your destiny is written from day to day with your senses and your eyes because you create your world. What you look at, you become. When the eye is in the Light, the whole body is in the Light.

Your soul takes the shape of your eye and of what you look at. If for you this shape is to see only the lotus flower without seeing the Child of the Sun who is born in the middle, your destiny is already written and it will not be the same as if you see the Gods in all the manifestations of life. What will happen to you will be according to what you will have looked at and seen. The eye reveals what is. The eye is the Nenuphar.

You must know that as long as man has not crossed the veil of death, he can transform his destiny because in fact he is not yet born. The true birth is death; therefore, there is still time to act. However, for that, one should have at least crossed through the water, have emerged, been born from the water. It is a universal tradition; we can think of Moses, "saved from the water" and Buddha, the "jewel in the lotus" - the nenuphar is the lotus-flower.

When he enters the Round of Archangels, the Es-

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

sene says: "I enter by the flower of meditation," that is, by the Nenuphar. The entrance into the higher world is done only through the world of flowers, through the world of air, not through the world of water or of earth.

### THE FOUR WORLDS OF THE ARCHANGELS

Around man, we find the world of Gabriel and the four bodies, the world of Raphael and the five senses, the world of Uriel with the silver plate, the bond with the Angel, and the world of Michael, the hidden world.

Archangel Michael shows you the secret of thought and he says to you: "I am he who enlightens. I am the Divine. I am the hidden. I reveal the truth, which is beyond appearances." Michael will show you thought, stability, that which is beyond appearances.

Michael is located in the world of death because he is hidden and he is the one who reveals the truth. The truth is what appears when you have removed appearances and only the judgment remains: What will be thrown to the fire and what will go towards the divine world . . . ?

Archangel Raphael shows you all the ethers that are around you, all the worlds, all the fluids. He reveals what is negative and what is positive and he gives you means of controlling what surrounds you.

He gives the organs, the bodies, the strengths so that man can make right alliances with all the worlds: right alliances with the eye, nose, ears, mouth, and all the bodies.

Raphael says to you: “Everything that you do is living and acting. If you speak, it acts; if you think, it acts. You cannot speak and think by yourself. You speak in several worlds, and when you speak, you activate worlds.” It is communication, coming together, and breathing. Raphael awakens the consciousness and reveals the consciousness of exchanges.

Archangel Gabriel is the one who acts. Gabriel tells you to act powerfully to create a body, because you will live in the body that you will have created. He is the one who says to you: “Take charge of your life. Create your destiny. Write your name in the Book of the life. Act, be a creator.” It is the beginning of the destiny, of action.

Gabriel is the most important Archangel for our time, the Archangel who is there today for humanity. Besides, he is the one that the dark side attacks most. The latter knows that it is Gabriel who is now on earth, so it attacks families, birth, and relationships. It destroys everything that belongs to Gabriel so that the Archangel cannot speak to men.

Archangel Uriel is the earth, and yet, he is at the top. Uriel stands at the door of the higher worlds and

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

says who enters and who does not enter. Uriel says to you: “The other Archangels, Fire, Air and Water, are invisible beings. If you want to see me, you can see me only through the Magi, only through Christ in his Glory. I am the revelation of what you are. I am what you are. Who are you? You are what you do, what you give birth to.”

You are your thoughts, feelings, will, and acts. You are Michael, Raphael, and Gabriel: thought, feeling and will. You are that through your works. You are not what you think you are; what you say you are; what you believe you are. You are only what you do, that is, your body, which determines who you are and your future. And it is at the moment of your death that we know who you are.

When you leave your body, we really see the works that you have done, but as long as you have not left your body, we do not know who you are. We see the value of a being (the seal of Money) only when he is dead because then the work that he did appears. As long as man is not dead, he can still change, but as soon as he is dead, it is over, it is written. For million of years, he will live the consequence of his acts.

Either he is associated with the world of men and the sick angels, in this case, he will go to recycling and start all over again because there was nothing inside him. Or there was something inside him: Uriel, the

seal of consciousness.

Death is limited, that is, the unlimited in man. You make a gesture, it is limited; you say a word, it is limited . . . When you arrive in the world of death, you live the unlimited of man. You say a word, it is limitless; there is no more body to stop it.

If you want to enter the path of immortality, you must enter the limitlessness of God. The world of death is the unlimited of man; the world of life, it is the limitlessness of God.

Above you, there is no limit and you should live in this limitlessness. If you experienced it in your physical body, you will live in immortality and eternity because you will have brought this whole world towards perfection. It is a true culture, a true humanity in dignity, beauty, greatness and majesty.

Together, the Essenes make the divine world appear through their writings, which are the trees, animals, plants, mountains, all of nature. Everything begins to talk to them because they understand the manifestation of the Divine in all the worlds through the water of Father Gabriel.

There is really an attraction that wants you to remain below in the herd. In the parable of Jesus, the shepherd loves all his flock but prefers the lost sheep because it moves away and he wants to get it back. Move away, but upwards. Then, a world will take care

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

of you. You have to leave the world if you want the eye to look at you. Give up the world of decomposition and try to become a nenuphar flower.

If you wake up and you take your creativity in hand, you can do something, and you will live with what you will have done. It is an illusion to think that you will go towards the Light only because you have spoken of the Light. The truth is that you really have to do something. Wisdom is not to take off into illusory worlds, but to do something in the earthly, concrete world.

You can change everything in your life if you do the Initiations of the Four Bodies, the Five Senses and the Six Moons, the latter being the Alliance with an Angel. When the angelic intelligence appears in your life, you start to really see all your thoughts, all your feelings, all the beings that come into your life. You see that through a look, there are worlds and worlds that come into you to build your bodies and your future.

You see the reality of all your actions: you have the eye of Gabriel. You see what your future will be according to your words, your acts and what you do in your life. You start to have true clairvoyance, that is, through the acts and gestures that beings make, you see what will happen to them. You see it clearly, it is the Angel of Magic.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Then, you become a Father, a Mother, and you carry out a work. This work is your body that you offer to the divine world. If you build the divine world on the earth, it is with this world that you will live.

All of this comes from the wisdom of the ancient Egyptians. They mummified the Pharaohs because they knew the Nenuphar, but all these secrets were lost. Today, The Essenes are resurrecting them, and even more so than the Egyptians, because there is a resonance: the memory is there, the bodies and works are there, then the soul comes and the knowledge that once existed resurrects from its ashes like the phoenix, the bird of life.

### THE STEPS OF INITIATION

To know life, one must have access to the divine world, and for that, a man must manage to climb to the fifth step of the Initiation and keep his body. When a Master is on the fifth step, the divine world comes into his body. Since the door opens, all the pupils of this Master receive the possibility to go towards the Light.

In the same way, if a Master is reincarnated, all the beings who are waiting in the intermediate place can incarnate to continue the work where they left off. But if there is not a Master above and below, men

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

cannot have access to the divine world.

There are seven steps of Initiation. It is something very ancient to say that there are steps, degrees of awakening of consciousness and mastery of life and that life is a mountain, an ascent towards the summit.

When you arrive at the top, you are at the highest point, but when you are at the highest point, you see that you are still at the bottom and that the highest point is still to be climbed, because even if you climbed to the top of the highest mountain, you will see that there are still the stars to be climbed and it goes on forever. Then, you enter big, vast, invisible worlds, the world of the Gods. And there, you can look at life with another look, because you have reached the summit.

The first step of Initiation is when you find the Light in your life. This step is very simple to pass. Everyone is invited, but very few can recognize this opportunity.

When you pass the first step, you see for yourself that there is a higher Intelligence, a great wisdom, that there is intelligence in the trees, nature, life, words and in gestures. You can live in harmony or in disharmony with this Intelligence, it is a question of consciousness, mastery and destiny.

For the Essenes, this first step consists of entering the Round of Archangels. When a man engages him-

self in the Round of Archangels and to carry an Angel, it means that the first step is confirmed and that the man is really on a path of Light.

As long as a man has not done something that confirms his thoughts, he is not really on a path. The acts of your life show who you are, it is not what you say, what you think or what you believe. However, if you want to be associated with a higher Intelligence, you must carry out this concrete act to begin the path of Light that you recognized as being true.

At the second step, you have to reform your four bodies. Then, you have the Name from the Mother, you rework your five senses and you are initiated to the Serpent of Wisdom, then you enter the sanctuary of the head and you accomplish the Initiation of the Six Moons. If you succeed in sealing an alliance with an Angel, the Eye of Gabriel appears inside you and in your life you start to see the elements and the genies that control your destiny.

At the third step, you remove the tempting serpent from your life and you replace it with the Serpent of Wisdom.

The fourth step of the Initiation is the eye of Gabriel. You are with the world of the Archangels, that is, you stand in the eye, looking at the destiny of beings, with all the surrounding worlds and alliances.

As long as a man is on the fourth step he is still linked to the world of men and death, he still has

## THE TEACHING OF THE NENUPHAR

---

earthly interests. To pass the fifth step, the Master must remove the man in him and die. If he dies and he removes the man in him while continuing to live, the Light enters all his body and all the structure that is under this Master. It is perfection on earth.

### THE TWO PATHS

You were born in a people and a path. Everything was written, the writings were already on you. Beings said that you would go to school, whether you would have a diploma or not, that you would do such a job, that you would marry, that you would have children . . . And that when you die, you will go to recycling. You had to enter the mould prepared for you by the world of death and recycling.

What you were never told is that there are two paths. There is the path of recycling, where you lose everything, where your whole life was for nothing, and the path of those who have worked for the Light and who continue the work where they left off.

How can we see the two ways? It is the Master, the one who stands on the fourth step and illuminates everything with the Eye of Gabriel, who shows them to you. He reveals the two worlds and the two paths: the path of death and the path of life.

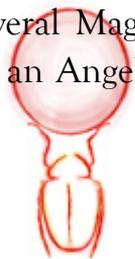
Only a King can stand on the fourth step. The he wears the crown of the King of kings. he is the talis-

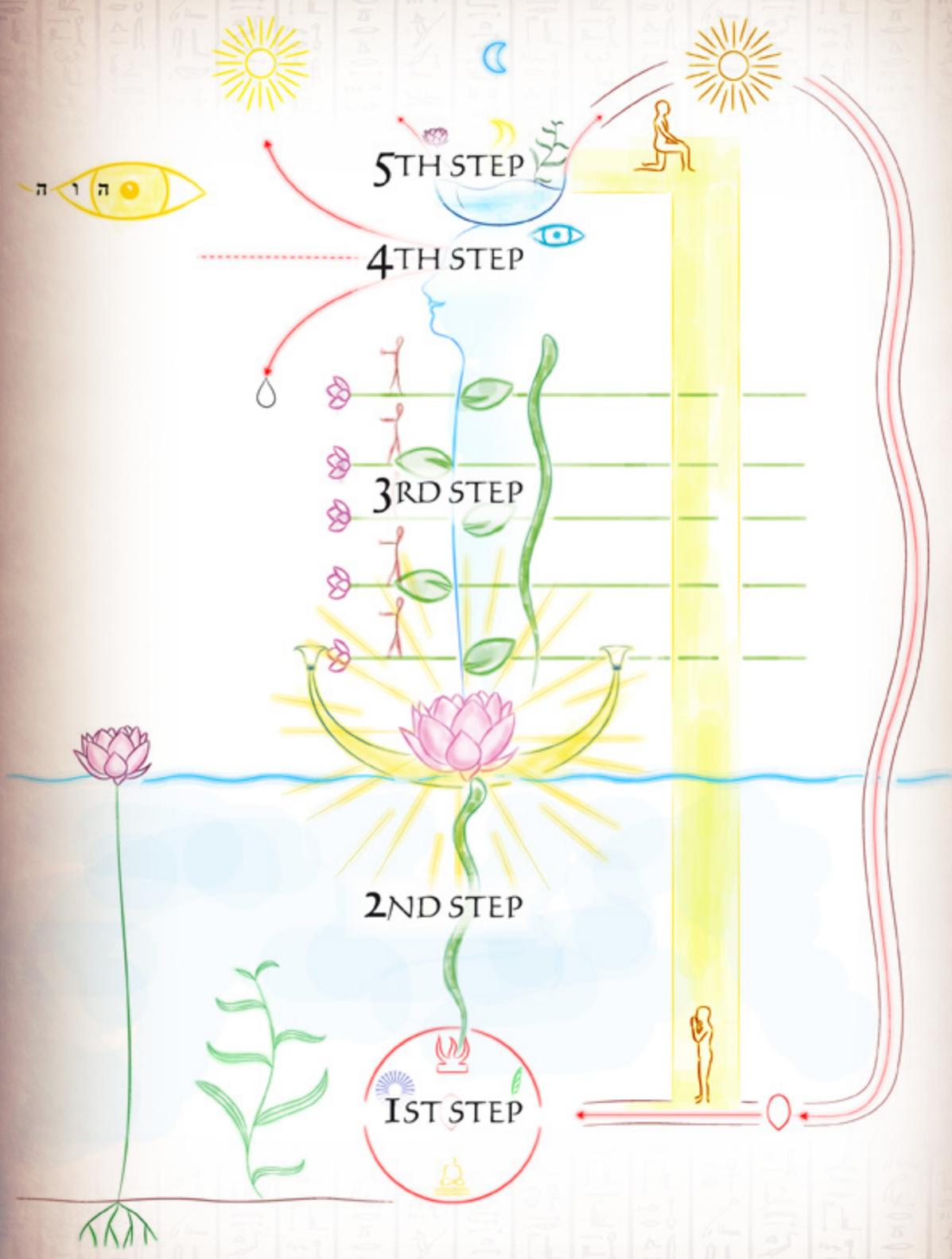
man, the seal, the writing that governs the world. The King is the Great Architect of the universe. He puts the writing, he shows the way, he lights all the worlds. He says how life must be lived. He has the knowledge, he explains and beings understand. He forms bodies and senses to approach this higher world and to give a body to what is, to open and protect a right path for the future generations.

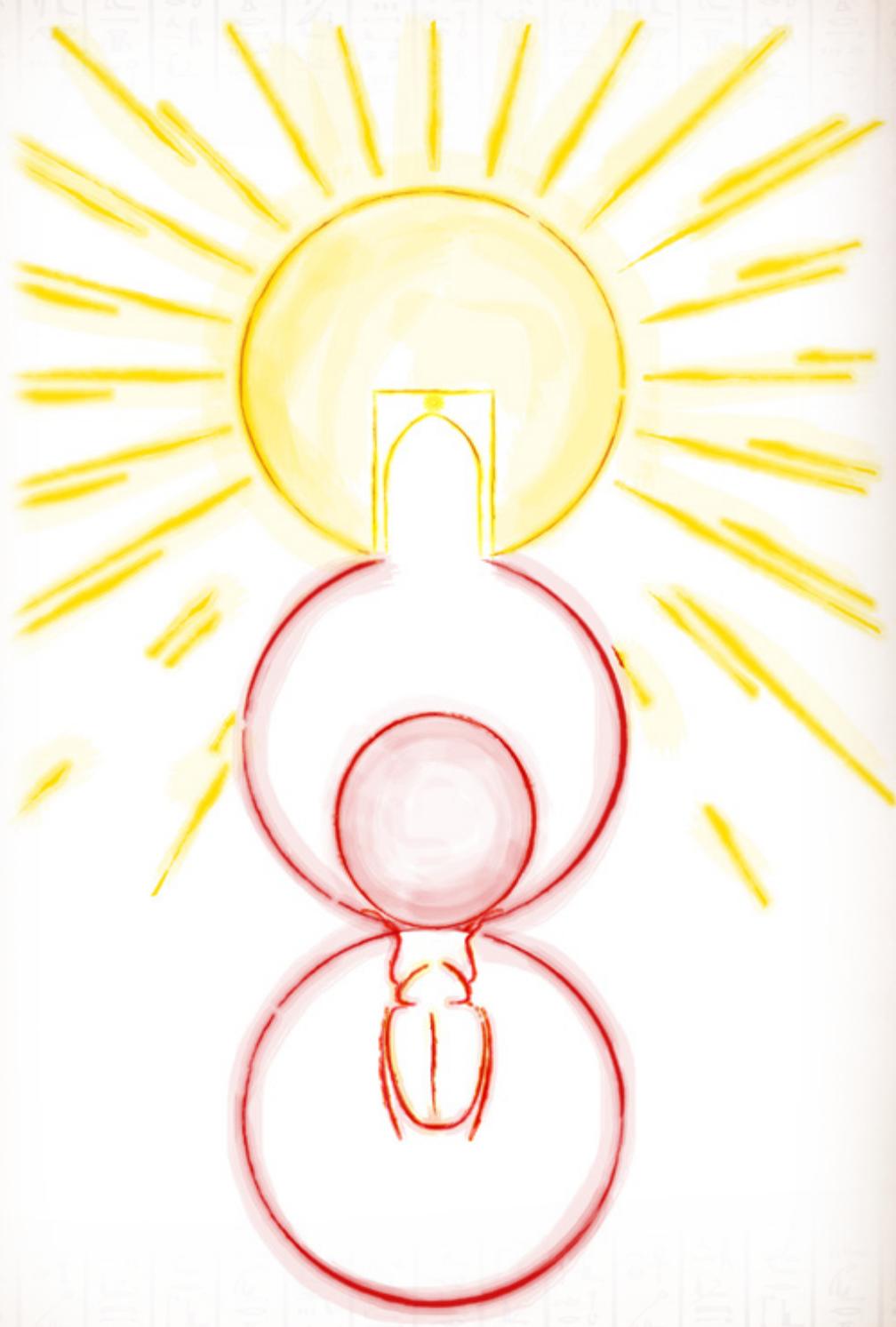
Then men, by their commitments and their works, show who they are. From this moment on, the doors to a higher world are open for them. This plan benefits all the worlds, because they were enslaved by the Usurper.

It benefits all the worlds that the Light is victorious, even the world of darkness, because if everything dies out, the dark worlds will not be able to live anymore. Without the divine world, no one can live.

The Essene Nation is people of priests and priestesses. The hope is that a number of Essenes become sages, that is, that several Magi stand on the fourth step, have a link with an Angel and see with the Eye of the divine world.







## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---



The Sun loves the seed, it created a world for it and protects it. The Sun waits until all the conditions are met, and then starts to tickle the seed with its rays to say: “Wake up, now is the moment.” The Sun calls the seed, speaks to the seed, and when it succeeds in transmitting its message and waking the seed up, it is up to the seed to do the work. It is up to the seed to become active and lance out towards the Sun, but if it does not lance out, it will never understand what the Sun wanted to say when it came to talk to it, when it was closed in on itself, imprisoned in ignorance.

You need great confidence in your own perceptions to accept going out to see who called you when you have never been outside before, when you do not know what is out there. You must cross all the borders and you must go out of yourself to go into an-

other world.

Look at the perfection of nature, but not only with your eyes, which are just a boundary. Your eyes that rest on a tree, it is called death, and the life that you live by perceiving the flowers, the trees, the doe who comes out of the forest and amazes you, it is still called the world of death. Each time you have a boundary it is the world of death. The day you enter the unlimited it will be the world of life.

The boundary is the water; the unlimited is the air. You must give yourself a limitless vision, not remain lurking in the seed. Have you ever had a feeling of something great, vast, indefinable? Have you ever had this feeling of something true beyond the lies of the men? This indefinable something, it is impossible to catch it the way you are, because it is hidden beyond the world of the seed which pleases you so well.

To go towards the Light is to go towards what one does not know. Men are such that even after their death they continue to seek what they know. Death is the known, because life essentially consists of going towards the unknown. This is what nature will show you. You must go where it is not possible to go. Where a seed cannot go, towards the flower, but it cannot go there like a seed, it must metamorphose.

Man can evolve in the world of the men; he can improve, go further, develop a greater knowledge. He

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

can even enter the invisible worlds, have magical powers, but that has nothing to do with the divine world.

The divine world is elsewhere. The nenuphar shows it to you. It is up to you to go towards the Sun and try to understand what is not understandable. For this, you must want to give a form to the Light. It is while seeking to give a form to the Light that the Light will come into you.

One day the seeds must grow up, provide a harvest and become suns on earth. Then, they rejoin the Sun, because you become what you are. To become, you must already be, if not, you do not become. The plant becomes a Sun, and it goes towards the Sun because it has flowered.

In opening its eye, the Nenuphar contemplates the world of the Gods. When your eye opens, it must be in wonderment, in the blossoming of God, in the most high.

The flower does not leave the seed to blossom for itself; its intention is to go towards the infinite, towards the highest of itself, if not, it could not develop such energy. Phenomenal energy is needed to become a flower. If you want to stop at the boundaries, you will never do something great, but if you seek to go towards the infinite, you will achieve wonders.

Look at the Sun, meditate on the seed, on the eye that comes out of the water by telling yourself that

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

your eye is leaving the illusion like the nenuphar that emerges from an underground world to lance out towards the infinite. Remain open and look above the water of the unfolding universe, look at Father Gabriel resting on the lake with his twelve-column temple.<sup>1</sup> There you will see man in the perfection of the divine world.

The Nenuphar is your eye. Make the Nenuphar live inside you and you will enter the world of the Nenuphar. Carry the Father and the Mother inside you, you will enter all the worlds, and all the worlds will welcome you as the son or daughter of the Father and the Mother.

Here is a message that Archangel Gabriel transmitted to the Essenes participating in the Initiations of the summer of 2009 after they asked him for his permission to put nenuphars in his lake.

### THE WISDOM OF THE NENUPHAR PSALM 109 OF ARCHANGEL GABRIEL

*It is good that man can have perfect magical writings*

---

1 - In the Essene Village of Cookshire in Quebec, a statue of Archangel Gabriel has been placed on a lake, in an open temple with twelve columns, representing the twelve pearls of the Necklace of Gabriel, which are the Angels of Love, Hidden, Communion, Balance, Individuality, Justice, Opening, Peace, Purification, Wisdom, Universality and Truth. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

to contemplate and meditate. In this way, he can concentrate and nourish a higher world in himself.

Often, men place the divine world an abstraction, in ideas and beliefs far from their lives and their essential concerns. Such an attitude is weakness for the Light in the life of man.

Perhaps that this new revelation of the flower of the nenuphar in the Lake of Gabriel will allow man to awaken and understand who he is and what he must do with his life.

It would be intelligent to make a garden of nenuphars so that those who want to can meditate in its atmosphere, while endeavouring to speak with the beings that will come to land and rest in this beauty, in this perfect writing.

Men must concentrate until they really understand this wisdom that shows them that without the divine world they cannot live. Such an understanding is vital for the happy destiny of man and it can only be born in the atmosphere of such a magical garden.

My greatest satisfaction is that men awaken and consciously engage themselves, that in their lives they become responsible for what they have understood, for example, that without a higher world man cannot exist or above all come to life or enter into life.

It is not asked of man to be a sage, a great Master or a powerful magician, but simply to be a faithful servant of what he has understood that is higher and better.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

*May men finally give the divine world the means to touch and awaken them in that which is true and pure.*

The following day, nenuphars were planted in the Gabriel's Lake as an offering and a magical act, a sacred blessing for the earth and humanity.

The being of the Nenuphar then transmitted a message to the Essenes, thus concluding a theurgic alliance with them.

### THE MESSAGE OF THE NENUPHAR TO THE ESSENE NATION

*Those who will awaken their consciousness in the reality of the Essene Nation will be able now to approach beauty and live with it. They will be able to change their way of looking at life and even acquire a new eye that will allow them to see what is beautiful in all things.*

*The eye is what leads and builds your life. One who sees only ugliness degrades his life.*

*Of course man should not be an idiot and mask ugliness with false beauty or not look at what is kept hidden to make him stumble. The eye leads and protects.*

*Certainly one must not be abused but the obstacle should not prevent one from being on the path towards the beauty of the sun, air, water and earth. The perception of beauty in all things awakens the eye of the Nenuphar, which allows the separation of the subtle from the dense.*

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

*If man is not first fecundated by the original beauty of all things, he will never be able to find the path that reveals true beauty. This beauty is a supreme mystery that explains the meaning of life and reveals the wisdom of the path.*

*I, the Nenuphar, am on the path before having awakened the flower of my eye. When it is finally born to life, I understand the meaning and the beauty of the path.*

*The flower of my eye is not the ultimate goal of my existence. It is the door that opens to the world of splendour. I offer it to Creation and it becomes the eye in all beings.*

*The eye must turn towards a world without boundaries, beyond analysis, because otherwise, innocence and purity will no longer be able to live in the world of men. The analyzing eye must reveal the beauty of what is beyond any analysis.*

*By approaching me, see that I am splendour, greatness and that nothing that lives around me is ignored, forgotten by my look, by my birth in this world. If you approach yourselves by cultivating this attitude, you will really be able to taste a higher life. Come and share with me this idea of beauty and greatness in all things.*

*Everything is alive well beyond the intellect of men. Everything is alive in the eye that contemplates and marvels. In man there is a light darkened today by this limiting vision of the world of men. This way of confining through the look is cultivated, maintained and invades all the spheres of existence of man to lead the whole world into slavery and seclusion.*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

*It is vital for himself - but also for all beings - that man finds purity, innocence and truth of a higher world. By approaching me at the spring of Father Gabriel, remember that I am the origin of your eye, of what sees in you, in all the worlds.*

*Know that it is not man who will save the world of the men; it is the world of men that will save the higher world on earth. The higher world exists outside of man but if the man does not see it anymore, it will die out in him and will end up by no longer existing in the world of man. Everything will then be led into darkness and false light.*

*Man was created by a higher intelligence - of which I am part - in order to maintain the flame of this intelligence alight in him to transmit it to the earth and open the path of splendour. There is no other path than that of contemplation and wonder in front of perfection and wisdom.*

*By approaching me, by looking at me, while being accompanied by all the beings that come to rest on me, perhaps a language, a new understanding, a communion will be made between you and me. It would be happiness to see in you the placenta of the world of men detach and abort, freeing your future to make room for the placenta of life of our Father Gabriel, he who will give birth to the new man in this world.<sup>1</sup>*

---

1 - The notion of "placenta" is part of the teaching of Archangel Gabriel. On this subject, consult the book *Meet Your Soul: a Practical Teaching of Archangel Gabriel* published by Ultima Editions and Cœur of Phoenix. (Hiero-

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

*Some men may be surprised that a plant can give such a speech. Understand that on earth, each being has an original purpose that can continue to exist through time, as long as the being has the intelligence and determination to remain faithful and honour its task, mission and being.*

*Men are surprised by the wisdom of a plant because they gave up their intelligence. Everything in the life of the intelligent man speaks to him of wisdom. Everything in the life of a greedy man is only pretext to degrade himself even more. People today no longer understand such evidence because they abandoned their traditions, desecrated their birth and gave up the essence of their being to conquer worlds that are, in the end, illusory.*

*Man denatured himself. In this way he lost the nature and the fire of his intelligence. I, the Nenuphar, have remained faithful to my origin and have carried out my function while being associated with these divine mysteries.*

*I am a living Tradition throughout time, and all the peoples who have safeguarded a part of dignity and honour always considered me as the incarnation of a mystery linked to birth and beauty. I am that and will remain what I am.*

*The world of the men will not lead me towards a destiny that does not correspond with my being, my origin, my nature and my life.*

*If man wants to find his own intelligence that can speak*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

*and understand all the intelligences in all the worlds, let him meditate and accomplish noble acts in order to maintain his true being, his Tradition on earth. May he stop giving his life to the world that denatures, degrades and dispossesses beings of their beauty.*

*Today, the nature of men is to sell their life and that of others to the highest bidder, that is, to he who seems to have the highest number of solutions to the problems that they invented. Their life is not worthy anymore. It has become merchandise that can be bought, rented and sold. Know that I am not like that and I will remain the Nenuphar, in dignity.*

*I am a being of the Tradition. I am the sacred writing of birth and the emergence of life in another world. No other image can be put on me. If such a misfortune had to happen, I would fade and cease to exist.*

### SEPARATE THE SUBTLE FROM THE DENSE

For the Essenes, the Nenuphar is the origin of the eye. If men, animals, fish and insects have eyes, it is because the Nenuphar exists. It was the eye at the origin and it is the origin of the eye in you.

You have to think of the Nenuphar with the heart. Think with the heart, it is not good for you to have small emotions, it is to be with the Angels, in gratitude: the Angel of Gratitude in the heart, the strength of gratitude in the belly, the act of gratitude in the

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

hands, the feet, and the eyes. This way you think of the Nenuphar until you have the intelligence of what it is. It is the path of understanding the mysteries of life.

Man thinks that he has eyes, however, Christ himself said: "Leave them: they are blind leading the blind! And if a blind man leads a blind man, both will fall into a pit." (Matthew 15:14) If they are blind, it is because they lost the Nenuphar on the way, they fell into ignorance, the real ignorance that closes the heart, the senses, and the centres inside man.

By putting nenuphars in the Gabriel's Lake, the Essenes carried out a concrete act that will allow the Nenuphar to establish a bond with them. These few nenuphar will become gardens where thoughts will be alive, where everything will be alive, where everything will come to life to awaken in beauty the beings who will come to meditate there and enable them to enter into the splendour of another world.

The Nenuphar says: we do not know what it is to live in beauty, it is really another world that we have lost.

In reality we are the children of the Nenuphar. These words of Saint John are powerful: "Anyone who says 'I love God' and hates his brother, is a liar: whoever does not love the brother, who he sees, cannot love God who he has not seen." (1 John 4:20) If

you do not see God in the Nenuphar, it is because your heart is not pure. If your heart is pure, you will see God there.

A doe can show you God if you are humble. In the look of the doe, you can see yourself in your lost innocence, in the simplicity and purity that were stolen from you because you let it happen.

You must change your eye to look at what is beautiful in all things and not to enclose beings in ugliness with the evil eye. If you manage to see beauty in another, even through his fall, and if you have wisdom to understand him, everyone will be healed and no one will be rejected. The Nenuphar invites you to go towards this beauty.

The Magus must first let his eye be fecundated by the beauty of all things to be able to separate what is subtle from what is dense and recognize true beauty. The eye is the only door of entry: only what you see exists for you and can penetrate into you.

By not looking at the higher world anymore, men will end up extinguishing it, not only in themselves but in the whole world. Man stands at the junction of the higher world and the lower world on Earth. Everything depends on him and only him, on his eye, on what it is turned towards, on the source that he lets go in his life.

If man does not have the organs, the higher world

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

will not even be able to touch him. You must have eyes and open them. The higher world will save the world of men if man opens his eye, if not, the higher world cannot go in.

The alliance that the Essenes have made with the Nenuphar has also been made with the Maple tree, which is the egregore of the people of Quebec, the blue-aura doe, the raised-leg Bear, the white Owl and the white Bird in the tornado, which are their four totem animals.<sup>1</sup> There is knowledge, intelligence and nobility in the people of the animals and the vegetation. It is a fraternal and respectful vision of life. Even if they are different from you, these beings nevertheless have a path towards the Father.

To come to rest on the Mother is to come to rest on goodness and gratitude. Walk on the earth, breathe, relax and taste the love and goodness of the Mother. Feel her maternal softness as if she took you in her arms. If you are grateful, you will live ecstasies and delight.

### THE PATH OF BEAUTY

In its message, the Nenuphar reveals incredible things. It says that it is men who create their heaven.

---

1 - On this subject, see the book *The Maple Tree, a Master in the Middle of Quebec*, published by Heart of Phoenix Editions.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Father Gabriel said that men were eliminating his presence in their heaven, and that, soon, he would not be able to approach them anymore.

The Nenuphar shows you the way. Its message is that man must make the higher world alive in him so that the earth is in the Light. Look with your heart and you will see the beauty of the Essene Wisdom, which sees the world in a different way. The world of men forgot the original Word, when everything spoke to us and we could speak with all beings.

Everything is written in the water around you, nothing can be hidden. Christ said: "Everything that is hidden will be shown."<sup>1</sup> Men hide because they are ashamed. They hide behind their televisions, their newspapers, behind their science, their education, their diplomas, behind lots of masks so they don't have to look at the nenuphar, the forest, they don't have to look the doe in the eyes and face the look of their children and to see themselves the way they are.

You do not have to not look at the world to transform it. The flower does not try to transform the manure: it appears in its original being. The Nenuphar does not try to teach the world in order to correct it: it does nothing but show what it is. It is the origin of

---

1 - "Because there is nothing hidden, but it must be disclosed, nothing kept secret but except to be brought to light." (Mark 4:22) (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE NENUPHAR

---

the eye and the vision. So, it beautifies the world and brings it along into the higher worlds.

You have to walk towards beauty. It is a subtle and delicate path. It is the path of intelligence to light the fire inside you.





## ACQUIRE THE EYE OF THE DIVINE WORLD

---



*A*rchangel Gabriel is the eye because the eye is the door to the Light and it is associated with water. You are in water and the way you look at the world determines your destiny. When you look at a thing, it builds you. The nenuphar flower is your eye. Your eye rests on the lake and it looks at the world. Is it the serpent of greed, hatred and fear that looks at the world?

Mozart was born as a musician. When he looked at the world, it was with the eye of a musician. He lived for music because he had a body of music. So, he attracted to him what he was by tradition: music.

If there is no mother and father, that is, the tradition, the baby cannot come. The river of the life never stops, it flows, it is tradition. We are the river of life, the water that flows from generation to generation like waves that come one after another to touch

the earth.

When you came from the spring of Gabriel, you flowed towards an ocean of life. The spring becomes like a river and then it arrives at the ocean, that is, in the world. The world is an ocean and you are like a drop, a seed. In this world you must make your way.

The problem is that you have been stamped, your path has already been drawn. There is a transmission of seals, of tradition, of what was done from generation to generation. So, the path is drawn for the child by what his people, his ancestors have put into him.

You can no longer change your body, but you can change your destiny, you can transform yourself. You can work on yourself, wake yourself up. If you start to transform your destiny, you can create other bodies, other associations.

### THE WORLD OF THE USURPER

The Essenes, through Archangel Raphael and the science of the green stone and the Memorial, have revealed the mystery of immortality.

When you are dead, it is over, you can no longer do anything because you have left the source, therefore, such as you are, you will be. Either you will be recycled, or you will keep what you have worked on. If you keep what you have worked on, you have a good chance to come back as an Essene, which means that

## ACQUIRE THE EYE OF THE DIVINE WORLD

---

the spirits of the elements and the genies will return to you and will speak to you.

When you are born as an Essene, you have already your four bodies and the Name from the Mother. Then you are able ascend towards the fulfilment of your destiny. As an Essene, you are going to look at the world with other eyes, in another way, and it is your look which will create your being and your future.

When you will see a drawing, a symbol of the Tradition, you will say: "I understand this teaching, I know what this symbol means," and no force, no Usurper will be able to prevent you from going towards the Tradition. It is Magic.

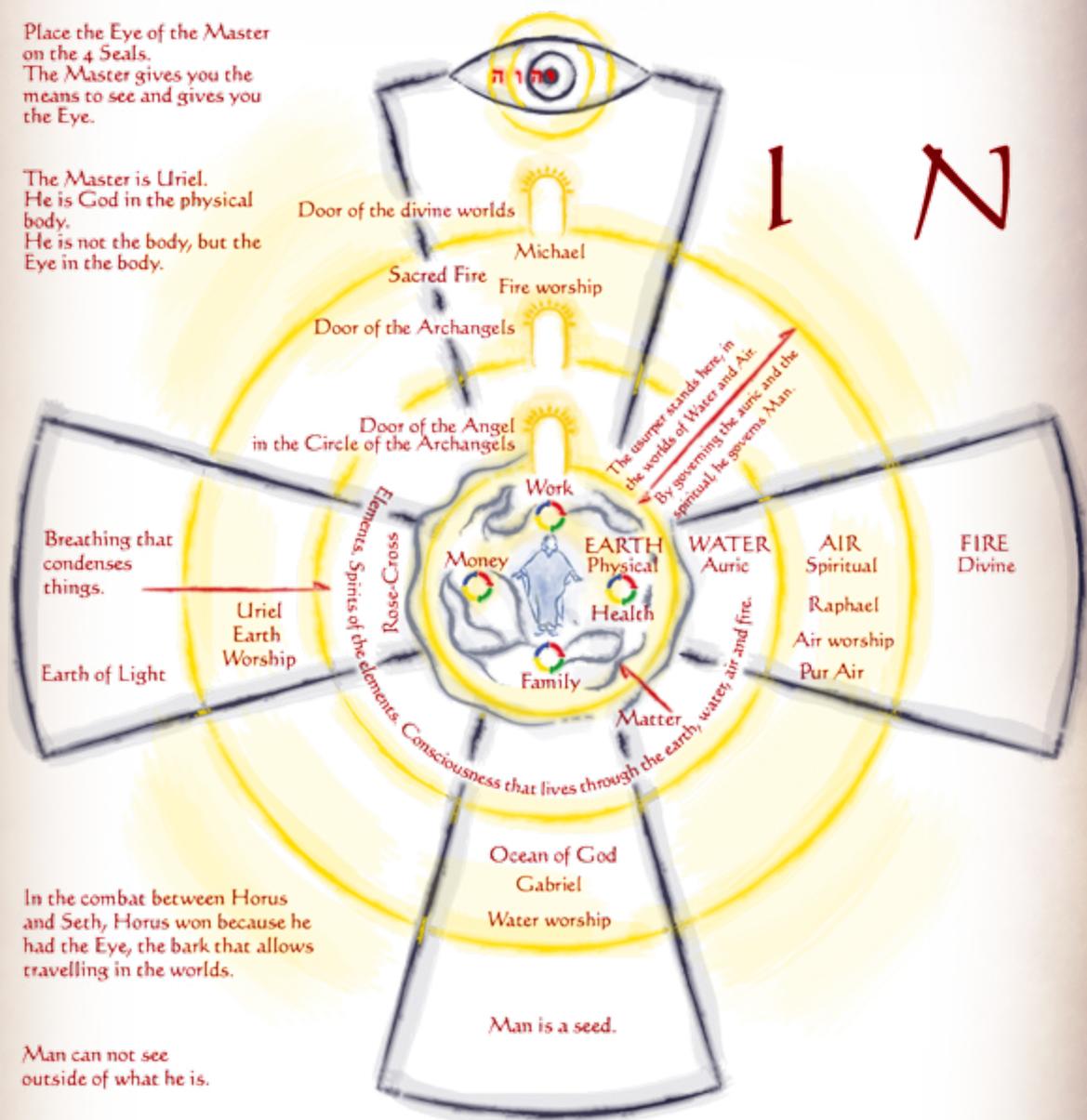
Man is the physical side, the earth. Around him, there is the auric side, water; the spiritual side, air; and the divine side, fire.

Man moves or speaks because there is auric world, and behind this world, there are beings, forces. If a man lies, there is a force and the beings of the lie behind him, in the invisible worlds. Each time a being becomes a liar, the Usurper places his seal on him and says: "This being belongs to me from generation to generation," that is, not only this being belongs to him but also the children, and he will pose his seals on the children and all the future generations.

The Usurper waits for man in the worlds of water

Place the Eye of the Master  
on the 4 Seals.  
The Master gives you the  
means to see and gives you  
the Eye.

The Master is Uriel.  
He is God in the physical  
body.  
He is not the body, but the  
Eye in the body.



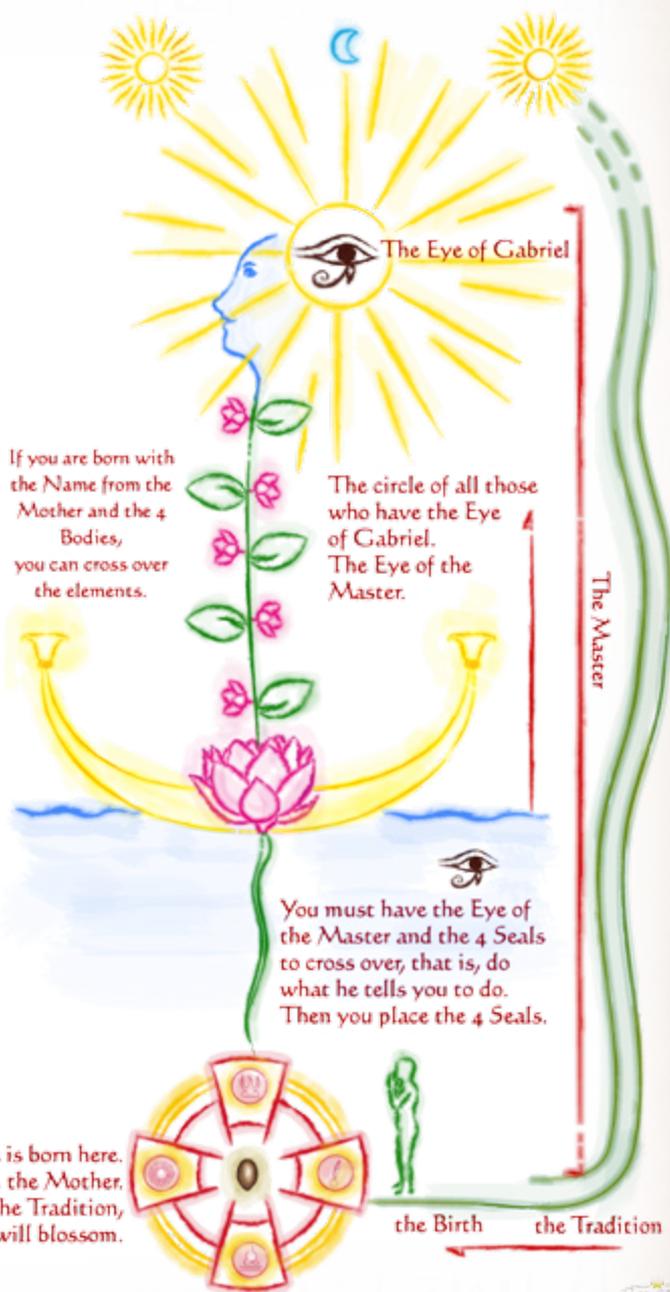
In the combat between Horus  
and Seth, Horus won because he  
had the Eye, the bark that allows  
travelling in the worlds.

Man can not see  
outside of what he is.

When man is born, the counter-archangels put their seals on the newborn:  
work, health, family, money.

# R I

Nature renews itself completely by Fire



and air because by controlling the auric and the spiritual worlds, he entirely controls man. While taking possession of man, he takes over the divine world. He separates man from the higher world and he makes it live in the world of men.

He creates the world of men, and then men start to like this world by forgetting the divine world. They only want to live in the world of men. From this moment on, he creates them a body that separates them from a higher world, in their life and even after death.

### HOW A MASTER TRANSMITS THE SPIRITUAL VISION

Man lives in a world where a material, a breathing condenses things. In the world of water are the spirits of the elements. They are the consciousnesses that live through the earth, water, air and fire. These beings form life. The Usurper made prisoners of them so that they make prisoners of man.

From his birth, man has thoughts, feelings, desires . . . What he does not see is that he has writings on him that determine his destiny. His destiny is written by his thinking.

The problem of life is that even if man understands that there is an auric world, a world of energy around him and that he will see in this world, he only sees relative to what he is. Man cannot see beyond

## ACQUIRE THE EYE OF THE DIVINE WORLD

---

what he is and beyond what he carries in himself. Doing this, the auric and spiritual worlds deceive him because man looks at things with his eye and not with the eye of the Master. Such is the slavery of man. Man creates his own body because he looks at the world with what he is.

Only the Master transmits the eye to you and gives you the means to see. The Master is Uriel, he is God in the physical body: the eye. He is not the body, but the eye in the body. When you have the eye, you see.

He who has a pure heart will see God, but to see God is a big test because God does not want man to be a man and live as a man. You can live like a man with the god of men, that is, the Usurper, but if you want to go towards the divine world, you must look with the Eye of the Master.

The Master transmits the eye, vision, and man sees the decay with the Eye of the Master. Man is the god of the dark forces: he uses animals and degrades them; he uses the vegetation and degrades them; and he destroys the earth. The Master gives you the eye and you see all that, you see that your life is enslaved. How do you see it?

The Egyptian myths speak to us about the combat of Horus against Seth, an enormous combat that Horus won. He was victorious because he had Eye of Gabriel, the bark that allows travelling in all worlds.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The eye is the bark that allows you to travel in the worlds, not in the worlds of illusion but in those of truth.

### PLACE THE FOUR DIVINE SEALS IN YOUR LIFE

When man is born, the counter-archangels put their seals on the new-born baby: work, health, family and money. To counter these writings put on man in order to use him, you must place the Eye of the Master on the four divine Seals and present yourself with the Name from the Mother. You must look at the world with the Eye of the Master, with the Teaching, the universal Tradition. In this way you cross over the elements and make yourself a body: you blossom. Then, the elements open the door to you.

The first door is the Angel of the Round of Archangels. The second door is the Archangels. The third door is the divine world.

It is the symbol of the Rose-cross: the cross with four branches and the rose in the middle, which is man in the Name of God of four letters: fire, air, water and earth. Then, we find the Angels of fire, air, water and earth; the Archangels of fire, air, water and earth; and the Gods of fire, air, water and earth.

It is the true cross with the splendour of the Rose in the centre, the wonder of wonders. It is for this rea-

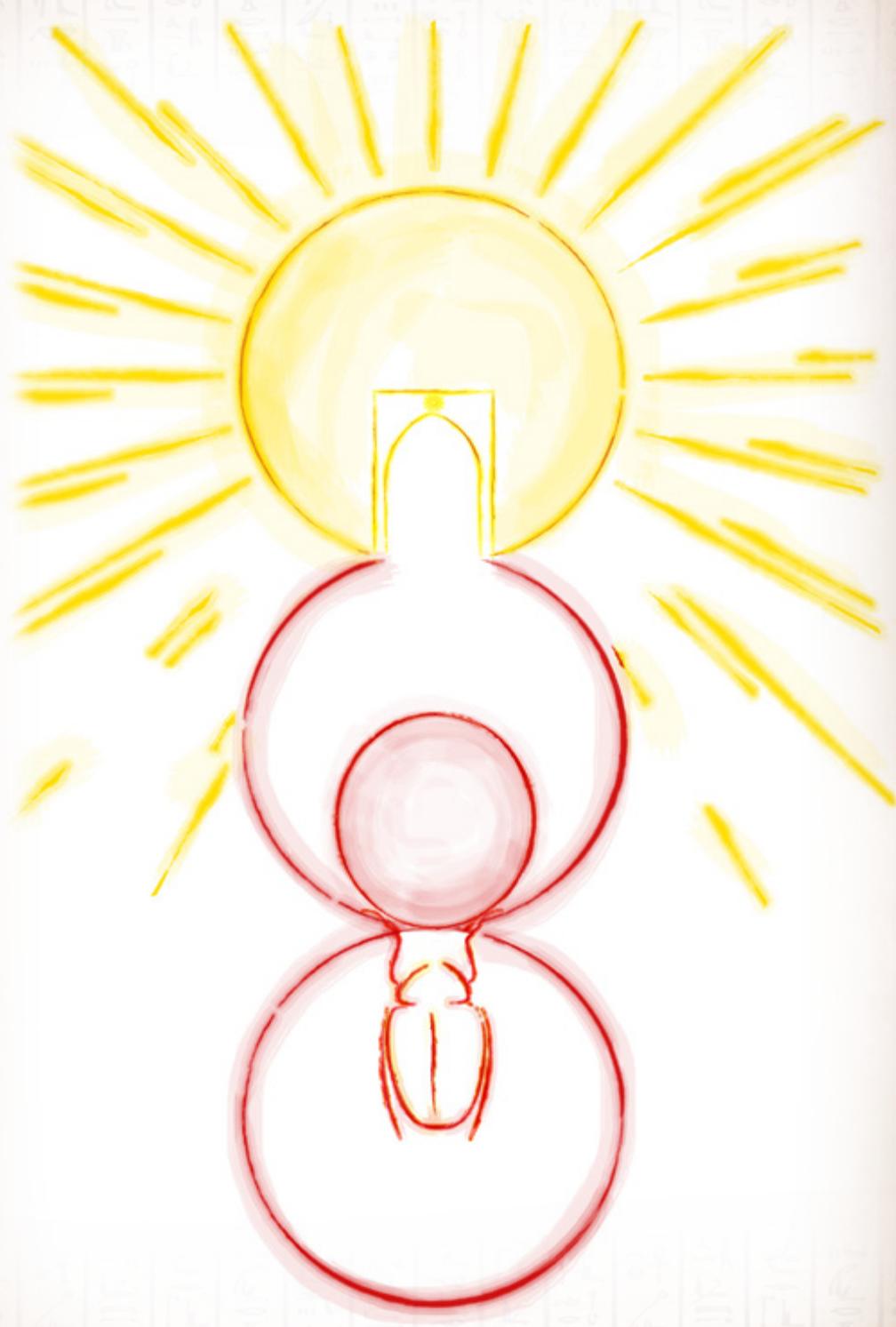
## ACQUIRE THE EYE OF THE DIVINE WORLD

---

son we have put “INRI” on the cross: nature is completely renewed by fire. The secret is to go towards the divine world, fire, towards Michael, because earth, water and air are for fire, and when fire comes, it is glory, Light. Everything becomes clear, everything is pure, in its place.

You must get on the four Seals, introduce yourself with the Name from the Mother and say: “Father, give me work, money, health and family so that I can live in the Essene Nation.” In this way, you will be in harmony with the Angels, the Archangels and the Gods.





## THE WISDOM OF THE HERMIT

---



**T**hrough a hieroglyph the Egyptians condensed a nature being, the ibis. And behind this nature being stands a God: Thoth, God of Wisdom, Knowledge and Writing, who wrote with his beak as a feather. The name of the God Thoth is written with the hieroglyph of the sacred ibis.

The Hebrews used the hieroglyph of the Egyptians again to make the letter TET, the ninth letter of the Hebrew alphabet.



*The hieroglyph of the sacred ibis*



*The hebrew letter TET*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

After that, the initiates put the hermit into the tarot. In a way, the hermit, with his rod, writes just as the ibis-God Thoth.



The initiates wanted to tell us many very surprising things with these symbols. First, knowledge belongs to royalty and that it is not given. Knowledge is not for all beings. Knowledge is only for Kings, the sons of the Light.

There are two knowledges: a knowledge that uses beings and a knowledge that liberates beings. There is a knowledge that makes harmony reign, puts each being in its place and glorifies nature, and a knowledge that brings disharmony and that uses beings to have power over them. There is a knowledge that serves

## THE WISDOM OF THE HERMIT

---

the divine world and a knowledge that uses the divine world to exist. Living knowledge brings you to life and dead knowledge kills you.

The hermit represents the initiates on earth. The initiates are beings who know that there is a path under their feet. They know that there is a path, an earth for each being. The ibis has its earth; the crocodile has its earth. For each being, there is a destiny. Everything that you see has a meaning. Everything that you see is real. All the acts that you do in your life have a meaning. The thoughts you have, the words you say, feelings that you live, beings that you meet, with whom you associate: everything has a universal meaning.

The hermit is mysterious and hidden. He says: “I am hiding. Nobody sees me, but I, I see everyone. I hide my Light. I do not show it. I know that in life there are laws. I know them and I rely on them, but these laws do not even know that I exist. Even the light that lights the world does not see me. I am he who sees everything and no one sees me. I know the water serpent.”

In life, we progress with a serpent, unconsciously for most of men. The hermit knows that there is this serpent of life, but he does not crush it, he lets it be, he follows it. The hermit controls all the stages of his life. “Who is going to be devoured, who is not going to

be devoured by the crocodile?” He is above all that because he knows all the laws, all the degrees and he knows intelligence. It is either the intelligence of the Usurper, or the intelligence of the Father, but to some extent, it is the same intelligence because the Usurper usurped, he did not invent. Therefore, he has the knowledge of the Father. This is what he does that is different.

The hermit is an initiate, he knows all the secrets: water, the elements, the pentagram, the spirits, the genies, the higher intelligence . . . , but he does not show it. He hides himself.

There are two ways to hide. Either we hide because we know that the Usurper directs us and we do not want to be seen, or we hide because we do not want to be seen as the Light. Because if you give the Light, you lose it. If you put the Light below, there is no more world above. The Light is not given to the weak, just like knowledge, it is for the Kings.

There are beings who hide because they carry the darkness and beings who hide because they carry the Light. You must know who directs your life.

## THE TWO BROTHERHOODS

There are two brotherhoods in the world. For each one, there are seven steps, seven degrees: seven degrees of dark brotherhood and seven degrees of the

## THE WISDOM OF THE HERMIT

---

brotherhood of Light.<sup>1</sup> These seven degrees are represented by the rod of the hermit, the rod of the hierarchy. There is a hierarchy in both brotherhoods.

The dark brotherhood is composed of beings who think that God does not deserve to be served, because in reality God abandoned them. These beings want to take his knowledge and to live in his place without honouring him. They want to give all the power to the world of men and to all beings who serve the world of men. They want to live without God. They say: “He exists, we know it, but actually, he can stay in his house and we can stay in our house. We will make use of his laws to control the world.”

The Brotherhood of Light is composed of beings who bow in front of a higher world. They say: “We will serve the Father and we will use the world for serving the Father.”

The dark brotherhood says: “You exist in the world of men, so, live your life of man,” and gives you all the means to do it. This dark brotherhood is what is called “the good” in the world of men. Then, when men pray to God, finally, they pray to this brotherhood.

The sons of darkness know all these secrets, all these worlds. The man who wants to make progress in

---

1 - The seven degrees of the Brotherhood of Light are the seven steps of the Essene initiation. (Hierogrammates' note)

the Brotherhood of Light must understand that. The truth is not what you think. You can believe all that you want; the truth is in what you do with your life, what you bring forth.

Ideally you live according to what you believe to be true. It is the earthly reality that gives power, not the illusory worlds. The spiritualists have abandoned the world of earth. They did not understand that in fact it is concrete works that form the body.

So, you must be responsible for your life. You must know what you want, take your life in hand and create a body; these are the minerals, meaning the world where everything is visible, concrete, and real.

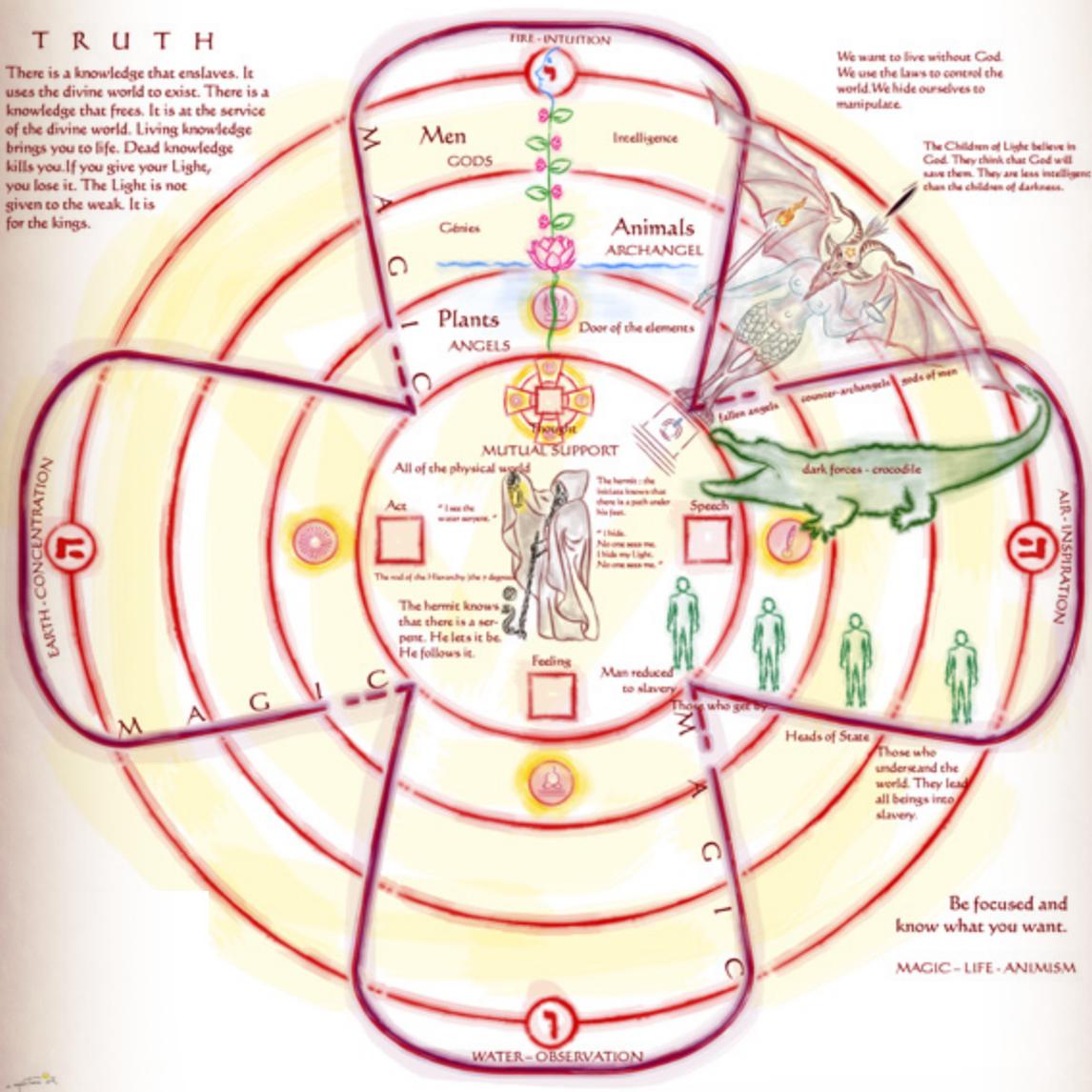
On the side of the forces of the Light, above men, there is a first door, which is the soul of the elements. This soul, this life of the elements, we find in the plants. Then, there are the genies, which can be found in the animals. Then, intelligence, which should be found in men.

On the side of the dark forces, which we can represent by the crocodile in the water and that wants to devour everything, we find a mineral man, that is, a brute, an idiot who does not understand anything about life. This man is reduced to slavery. The dark forces do whatever they want with him, and the whole structure of the dark forces rely on him.

Above the men in slavery, there are those who

# TRUTH

There is a knowledge that enslaves. It uses the divine world to exist. There is a knowledge that frees. It is at the service of the divine world. Living knowledge brings you to life. Dead knowledge kills you. If you give your Light, you lose it. The Light is not given to the weak. It is for the kings.



We want to live without God. We use the laws to control the world. We hide ourselves to manipulate.

The Children of Light believe in God. They think that God will save them. They are less intelligent than the children of darkness.

Be focused and know what you want.

MAGIC - LIFE - ANIMISM

leave, because they know the laws in all the worlds. Then there are the great leaders, the CEOs, the heads of States, who are really the governors of the world of the men.

Then, there are beings who act in the shadows and who know exactly what they are doing: they understand of the world. They have the intelligence of evil and they use all beings. By leading all beings into slavery, they have the power that the Usurper gives them, who is hidden behind his brotherhood.

Men are born in this world like a seed and the four seals of these beings are put on them - work, health, family and money - which are the gods of the world of men. Under them, there are the counter-archangels and the fallen angels, then men reduced to slavery, who work unconsciously all their life to make the hierarchy of the dark forces live. The Usurper has enslaved by dividing.

Today, it is impossible to bring the Light into the world and to force the Usurper to obey it because he is all powerful. He is everywhere and all men are his servants. They call him God, they pray to him, in their mosques, in their churches and in their banks. He is, everywhere, omnipresent, it is the truth. "The truth will set you free," (John 8: 32) not lies; lies enslave you.

O the other side, there are the Gods, the Arch-

## THE WISDOM OF THE HERMIT

---

angels, the Angels and men, that is, the Masters, the messengers of the Father. You must place the Eye of the Master on the divine Seals to see the world of the dark forces while being released. On the side of the Light, we find balance in the eye because the eye is the equilibrium of the worlds. (See illustration p. 193)

On the side of darkness, man is enslaved and destroyed. Power comes through destruction and enslavement of the elements. And man is allowed to rise in the hierarchy from the moment he uses his abilities to destroy and enslave in his turn. So he is asked to build the world of men and to give his intelligence to it.

The more intelligent you are, the more abilities and gifts you have, the more you will be asked to give them and the more you will be given glory and notoriety in exchange, that is, nothing, dust.

The Children of the Light believe in God. They think that God will save them and that there is no work to be done, that they do not have to blossom, that they do not have to ascend, that everything is perfect, that everything is true, that everything is pure, but it is not the case. The Children of the Light are less intelligent than the children of darkness, because they live in illusion, while the sons of darkness live in concreteness, in matter, and the works that they do

are powerful.

In the four branches of the cross, we find earth, water, air and fire. The earth is concentration; water is the observation; air, inspiration; and fire, intuition.

In life, you have to be focused. You have to know what you want and you have to concentrate on it. You have to work for what you want to happen according to the laws. Then you must observe inside yourself to see whether the water is clean, if the forces are with you or against you. Then, you will be inspired and you will have intuition, knowledge. In this way you will carry out your works.

Intuition is knowledge that is not learned, the innate knowledge, Gnosis, which is in you for eternity and that you awaken. It is the sense of smell, the feeling of the soul, the perfume of things.

### TRUTH, MAGIC AND MUTUAL SUPPORT

Master Omraam Mikhaël Aïvanhov received the three virtues of love, wisdom and truth from the higher worlds, for which he gave his whole life. “Love and wisdom unite to give birth to the truth,” said the Bulgarian Master. In the Tradition of the Sons of the Sun,<sup>1</sup> the Essene Nation received from Archangel Mi-

---

1 - The Tradition of the Sons of the Sun, also called the Essene Tradition,

## THE WISDOM OF THE HERMIT

---

chael the Angel of Truth, the Angel of Magic and the Angel of Mutual Support.

Truth is the divine world, above the Usurper, above all.

Magic is the four branches of the cross. It is the totality of this world, which is a path to a higher world. Magic is life, it is animism, the religion of life. The early peoples were animists, because they lived with the Mother. In fact, all beings are animists at birth, it is the natural state: a child speaks with everything because he knows that everything is charged with spirit and life. An animist tells you: "The stones are alive. The plants are alive. The animals are alive . . ."

Mutual Support is the totality of the physical

---

goes back to Enoch, the founding Father. Enoch drew the circle of light on earth by creating the Mystery School as the centre of a life and new strength of a new people, the Children of the Light, In this School, in this people, were invited all beings who with pure heart and pure intention were prepared to study the great mysteries of life and become servants of a higher world for the good of all beings. Enoch gave rise to a line of men and women who were guardians of the Tradition and the people of the Light on earth. Since then, the supreme vocation, the reason for being of this eternal tradition in the world was - and still is today - to maintain and create all the right conditions through the ages so that the great Masters such as Enoch, can come on earth. The Essenes called these exceptional beings the Sons and Daughters of the Sun since they were born a second time in a divine world, which alone can provide the answers to all the problems of humanity.

Olivier Manitar, Omraam Mickhael Aivanhov and Peter Deunov are part of this ancient tradition of the Sons of the Light. (Hierogrammates' note)

world. In the physical world, we have to support each other. We must take actions and achieve things together, but each one has to be in his ray. Each being must protect his integrity. We must respect and honour each other. It is a brotherhood of respect, discipline and work on oneself.

To have power you must observe, you must see all these worlds. The only path is to do a work. If you do a work, you appear. You will be called the Father of your works, which are your children.

It works this way in both brotherhoods. They are the same laws. The card of the hermit is neutral: for good as well as evil. It shows two worlds, two initiations, two brotherhoods, two knowledges, which are in fact identical. It shows two secrets.

The hermit controls his life in the hidden. He knows all the forces, he sees them, but he is not seen by them. He does speak his knowledge, he only shares it with beings who ascend, because only those who grow like a nenuphar can really understand this knowledge. Those who remain on the level of the seed will never understand. They will only have an illusion of knowledge.

The Usurper uses magic. He separates beings from the truth and puts lies. After that he separates them, he removes mutual support. Then, beings are weak, and he is powerful.

## THE WISDOM OF THE HERMIT

---

### THE STRENGTH OF THE NAME FROM THE MOTHER

In life, if you have a goal, you have to put everything to work in order to reach it. If someone comes to you to slow you down, tell yourself that it is only a test to see if you are focused, if you know how to observe, if you hide the Light inside of you so that you go all the way to the end of what you have decided to do.

The Name from the Mother is a strength that in a way allows you to focus because you are born. And when you present yourself on the Seals and you say your Name from the Mother to the elements that are behind them, they accept you, and the Usurper cannot pass. Then, you must do a work.

In life, you must hide your true objectives. If you start to speak to everyone about your projects, beings will come and put obstacles in your way. If you are determined, hidden, observing everything, you will get through all the difficulties. But if you are not determined and are not hidden, they will catch you. You will have wanted to fly away, but a crocodile will have caught you and devoured you. This is knowledge that asks to be meditated on.

If men brought everything they live in life, either

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

positive or negative, towards a higher intelligence that lights up the world, they would truly be Essene Magi. When you are a Magus, you can really call all the forces of Light and spread them all over the world because you are a hidden being, you are illuminated by the Light of the Father and you know all the laws.

An Essene Magus knows the serpent that governs the world of water. He knows the way and he places all the stones of the Light. Then, there is perfection.



## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---



Today the world of the Usurper is very powerful, and the dark side does not stop getting stronger whereas men let themselves be used, unaware that there is the possibility to create another world.

The Essenes want to balance the worlds by creating another world. They want to be the eye that balances, that is clear and brings light, that clarifies all and puts each thing in its place, knowing that each thing has the right to exist. The eye is the Light that balances the worlds.

The Essene Magi stand at the door of the true initiation, in the kingdom of the Mother. The Mother is a world that wraps all the worlds in wisdom, beauty and truth. We cannot live without the eye of truth, the Sun, the eye that removes lies, not to condemn but to balance. You must breathe with the truth and find the path of dignity.

The path of dignity is understanding the world of true knowledge, the knowledge that illuminates and sets you free, the knowledge that gives things a name that is just. You must be just like the Father is perfect, like the Mother is perfect; just in your thoughts, just in your feelings, just in your acts.

You must balance the worlds by your speech, your eyes, your ears . . . You must bring the right word, the word that liberates, the word that rectifies, the word that illuminates, the word that cleanses and cures, that opens the higher worlds.

It is man who creates the world. Either man is just, or he is not just. If he is not just, he encloses the Mother, with his speech, his thought, his acts, his consciousness. Man cannot do otherwise because he does not have the knowledge, he does not have the structure, and he does not have the body. He was not shown the other world inside him.

You must breathe the air of your Angel, breathe the air of Truth, breathe Harmony, Peace . . . You must nourish your cells with the Angel of Peace. You must be stable, resting on the Mother, conscious that life is alive, that the elements are in you.

If you think of the kingdoms of the Mother, of all these beings that live through you and you take with you while going towards an Angel, these beings will carry you in life. They will help you and will lead you towards the most high because they will see that your

## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---

eyes are on them, that you think of them and that you integrate them in your life.

The goal of life is the coming together. Life is only made up of meetings and exchanges that determine everything that happens. The ultimate meeting is the meeting with your soul. You should not put energy into the physical body. The goal of the life of man is only to live with his soul.

The soul will lead you towards the divine world. The soul will give you a higher intelligence. The life of man must correspond with the higher life of his soul. There is dignity, beauty, splendour, greatness, harmony, life with the All, justice, peace, richness for all if Pharaoh is on the throne.

## THE TWO HEAVENS

What we call heaven and is above men is an intelligence, a group-soul, the spirit of a time, a culture, an atmosphere, an environment, a vision of the world. The ancients called it an aeon, an eternity.

There are really two heavens above humanity. In the first heaven, we find a man and woman chained to the front of the altar, making them men-slaves. One calls this physical part the satanic side, where everything is given to matter and nothing for the spirit. It is recycling.

Above, we find the Luciferian side, where everything is given to the illusion. For example, we are going to speak about peace, but we will not make peace in the physical plane. We will not bring peace to all the worlds; we will separate the worlds. All that one sees of the world of man, all that glorifies man comes from Lucifer because Lucifer wants the glory of man. These two worlds of Satan and Lucifer lead to death.

Then, there is the side of the initiates. They unite all the worlds, they control everything and they know what they want. They know the goal and they honour the Usurper, who is hidden behind the eye of death. Men do not see these worlds because they are only for the initiates. No man knows these secrets, and when one reveals them to men, they do not believe that it is real.

Men who are not initiates do not understand life. When they have an Adolf Hitler in front of them, they do not believe what they see. They see the world relative to themselves. They do not really see that there are beings hidden behind. They cannot balance the worlds, because they are enchained, prisoners in their world. They belong to this world and they cannot get out of it.

The beings who are above know it. So, patiently, they build worlds while winning battle after battle to lead men towards a goal. They carry out acts (like the atomic bomb, the GMOs . . .) to show who they

## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---

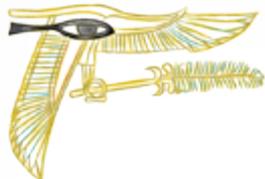
are and the power of concrete realization. Having the concrete realization below, they have it in their world, because that which is below is like that which is above. These beings give birth to a heaven and a vision of the world, to an eye. But it is not the eye of the Father, it is the eye of the Usurper.

The balance of the worlds is not to place oneself between Lucifer and Satan, it is to create another world: water, air and the Eye of the Father, and above, the Angel. The balance of the worlds is to create another path, another heaven, another vision that will open and bring balance, stability, healing, beauty and peace in the world.

We must not be dreamers, we must form a body. We must take over the satanic side and master the laws of matter. We must not be afraid, we must see and act. We must carry out works on earth to glorify our tradition and bring it to life. Otherwise, the Tradition of the Light will disappear. There will be no more balance of the worlds; there will only be one world.

We do not have to destroy this world, but ensure that there is another world, and everything will balance itself. Everything will be perfect, balanced, and there will be a path towards the Light. The Essenes do not want to fight against these beings, they only want to live their life and tradition.

The Eye of God



The Eye of Horus will show you the 4 Archangels, the secret of the Round of Archangels and you will meet your Angel.

There is a

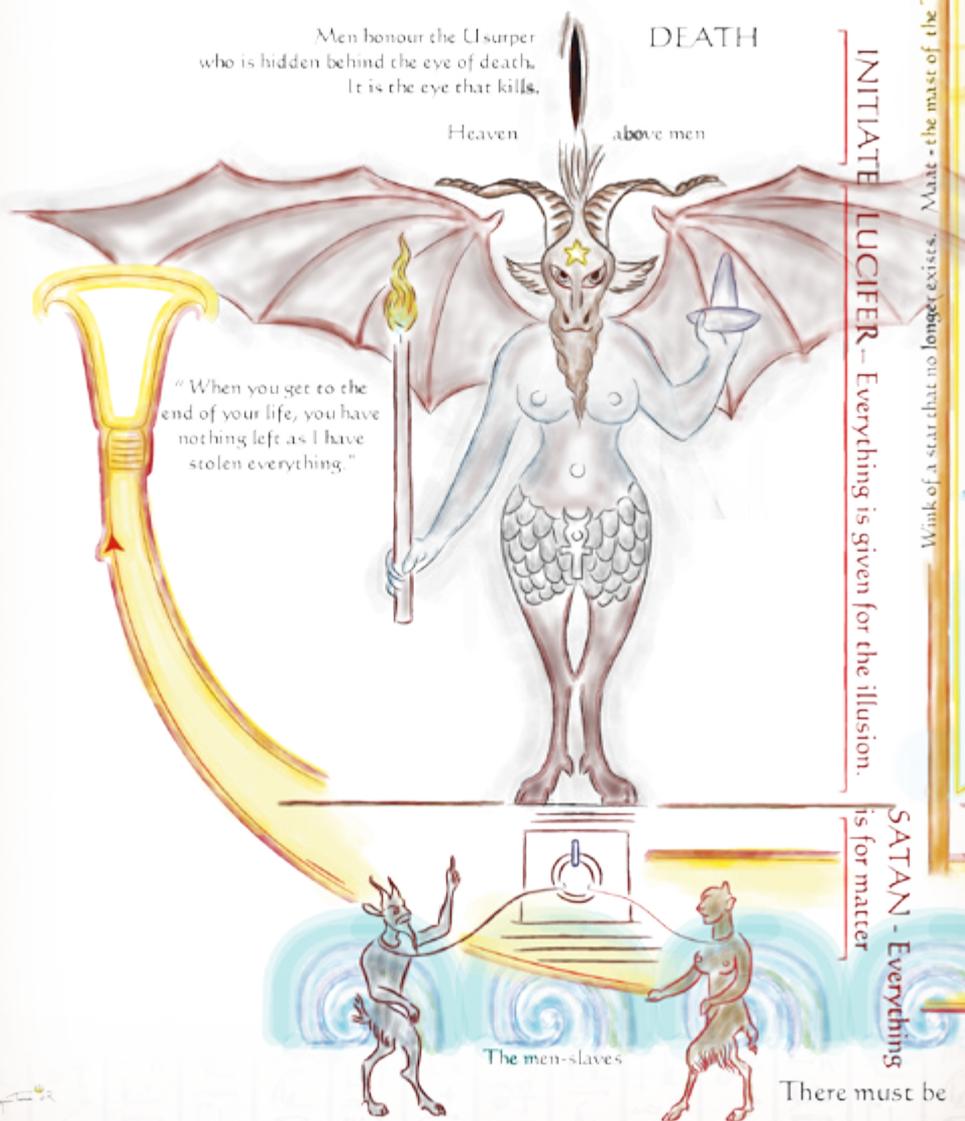
Maat,

The truth is never abstract. It is always concrete, it is justified and justifiable in the visible world.

Men honour the Usurper who is hidden behind the eye of death. It is the eye that kills.

DEATH

Heaven above men



"When you get to the end of your life, you have nothing left as I have stolen everything."

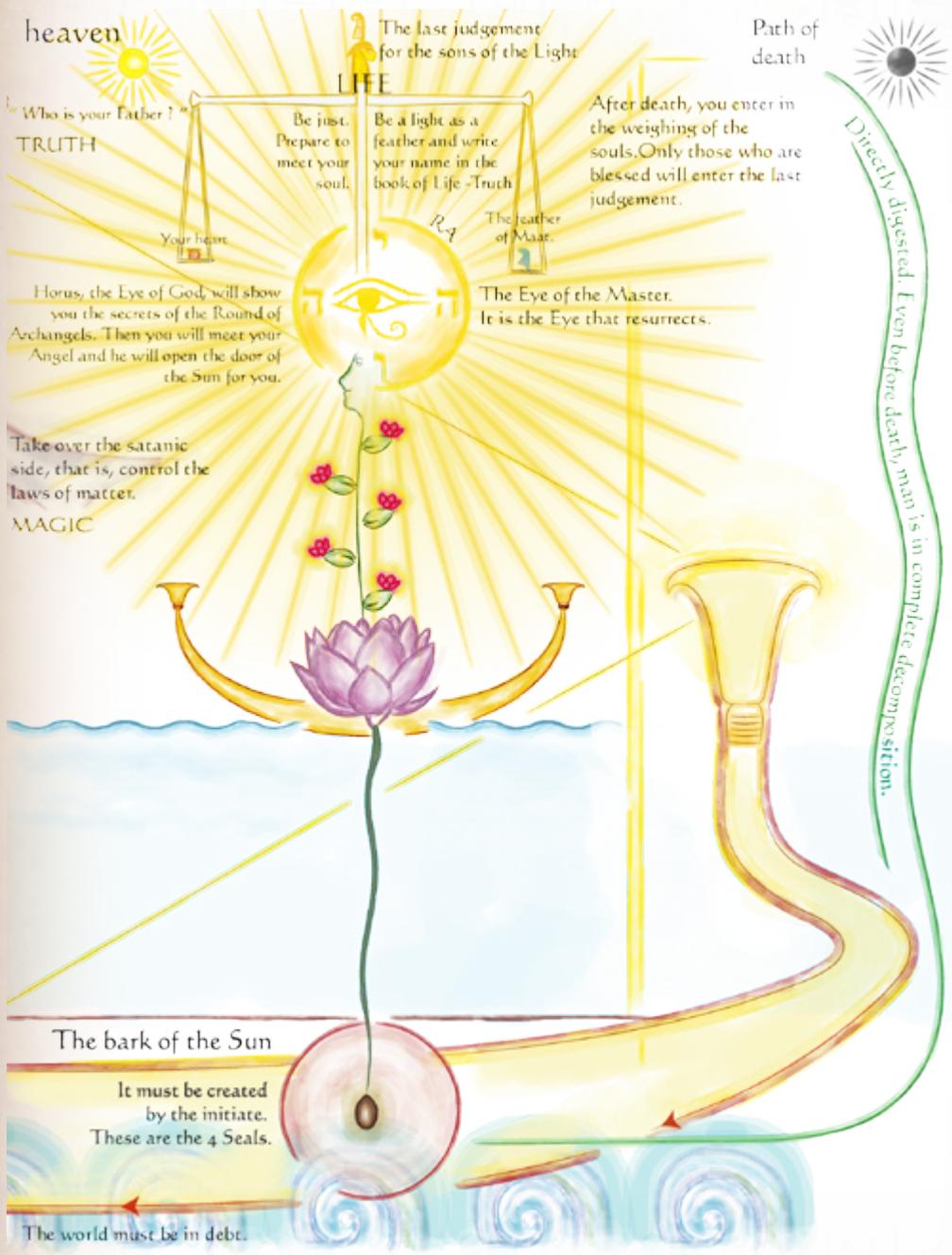
INITIATE LUCIFER - Everything is given for the illusion.

SATAN - Everything is for matter

The men-slaves

There must be

Maat = the mast of the Truth. Wink of a star that no longer exists.



heaven  
Who is your father?  
TRUTH

The last judgement  
for the sons of the Light

Path of  
death

Be just.  
Prepare to  
meet your  
soul.

Be a light as a  
feather and write  
your name in the  
book of Life - Truth

Your heart

The feather  
of Maat.

After death, you enter in  
the weighing of the  
souls. Only those who are  
blessed will enter the last  
judgement.

Horus, the Eye of God, will show  
you the secrets of the Round of  
Archangels. Then you will meet your  
Angel and he will open the door of  
the Sun for you.

The Eye of the Master.  
It is the Eye that resurrects.

Take over the satanic  
side, that is, control the  
laws of matter.  
MAGIC

Directly disected. Even before death, man is in complete decomposition.

The bark of the Sun

It must be created  
by the initiate.  
These are the 4 Seals.

The world must be in debt.

2 worlds The Balance of the worlds, Create another world.

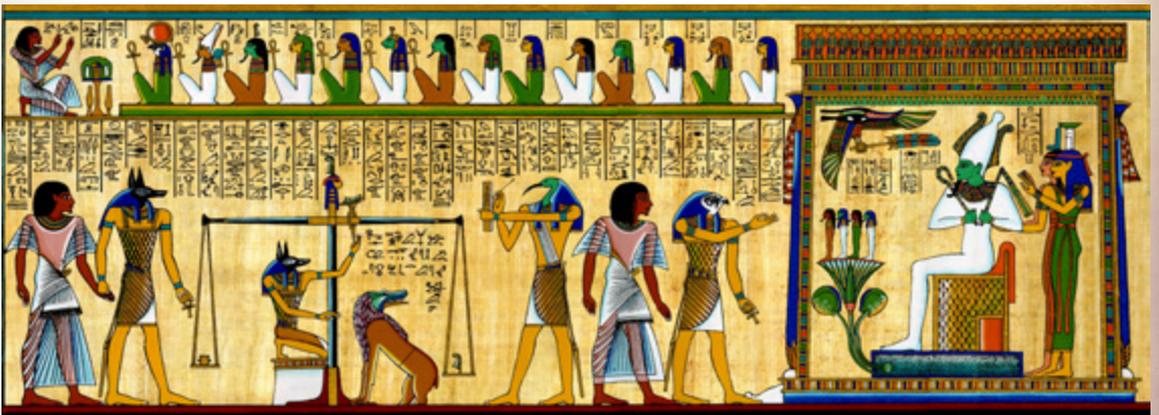


## THE WEIGHING OF THE SOULS

For the man who stands under the heaven of men, in which the Usurper hides, there is no eye, no path. When he arrives at the end of his life, there is nothing left because everything has been stolen from him. After death, he crosses through the world of affinities and goes directly to digestion, where he continues to live but digested. Very often, he is already digested while he is alive. Before dying, he is already in total decomposition; death is just a little finish before sending him back.

When we were Egyptians, we sent a letter to ourselves that arrives now: the fresco of the weighing of the souls. We sent this letter to ourselves to explain things that we must understand in the future.

Osiris, seated on the throne, is God of the living and the dead, he is the weighing of the souls. The



## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---

Egyptians said that after death you present yourself to the court of Osiris: the justified souls enter immortality and the others go in nothingness, recycling.

This drawing is what you see when you arrive at the door of the divine world, it is the eye that balances the worlds. When a man dies, if his heaven was the Usurper, he will not have a last judgment, because an unconscious one will not be judged. Only the living are judged, not the dead. Cadavers are not brought in front of the court in the physical world, it is the same thing in the afterlife . . .

In this Egyptian fresco, the beings who arrive in the judgement hall are only those who have crossed the worlds, who have formed the bark. The bark is what carries the Tradition of the Sun. In the teachings of the ancient Egyptians, we often see the bark that carries the Gods: the Sun, Pharaoh, the Baboon, the Wild Boar . . . This means that there is a bark for every creature carried on the river of life. The bark is what carries you, it is the Mother.

In the ancient Egypt, it was said that the bark of the Sun had to be created by the initiate, that is, it is up to you to create your bark with the help of the higher teachings. You must take all the elements to create your bark, your life, and your bodies. For the contemporary Essenes, the bark is the four divine Seals. You must have formed your four bodies and have posed the four divine Seals in your life.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The Essenes are actually ancient Egyptians, simply, today they are out of the temples. At that time, the Egyptian-Essene entered the temples and his whole life was devoted to bringing to life and honouring the divine world. There were priests in the temples who practiced the sacred worship to animate the heaven.

On the old Egyptian papyruses, it is mentioned that if the priests did not perform the ceremonies, the Sun would not rise, the water of the Nile would not flow . . . The ancient Egyptians honoured the water of the Nile, they honoured Apis, they honoured the Sun, so the Sun rose for the whole world.

Today, the Egyptologists say that it was superstition, but they do not understand anything about life. In fact, priests had stopped doing the ceremonies and honouring the Gods, and the Sun went out, the Nile died. The soul left. The Nile is polluted now. Cairo is polluted, the Sun does not even rise anymore, it is smog, everything died. The Sun does not rise anymore . . .

The Usurper took the place of Pharaoh and the rites died out, the means of communicating with the Gods disappeared. The speech of man became dead, his eyes became dead: there were no more Gods. Man was not justified anymore. To be justified means being just, being weighed, being judged. If you are judged, it is a good sign.

## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---

If you are not judged, it is a very bad sign. It means that you are not even worth being judged: your father is the Usurper, and we don't say anymore. You are not even asked to explain yourself. You have all the seals of the beast on you. If you were satanist, you go directly to recycling. You continue to live in the afterlife, but after a while, you lose your memory. And when you are reincarnated, there is nothing left, it was all removed. If you were luciferian, you go into a world of beauty, dreams, colours . . . But there also, when you return to the earth, you have lost everything. And if you were an initiate of the dark side, you continue to work for the Usurper.

When you enter the Round of Archangels, which is the Eye of the Master, you carry an Angel. Only this Angel will count for you after your death, when you enter the heaven of the Essene Nation. But if you do not have the four bodies and the Name from the Mother when you no longer have your physical body, worlds will come towards you and say to you: "This is the truth." You will not have any means of comparison and you will get caught.

The life in the afterlife will conform with the life you had on earth. There is no other life, it is the same one. Only, on the other side of the veil, you will see who was behind your words, your eyes, your heart, your acts, and you will not be able to hide.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

There is an eye that kills and an Eye that resurrects. When you arrive in front of the Eye that resurrects, it is Maat who comes to you. Maat is the feather, the feather of the hierogrammates. Maat asks you: “Who is your master? Who is your father?”

According to your answer, you are or are not let in. If you say the right answer, everything appears in you, and the forty-two Gods<sup>1</sup> look at you: Who was in your speech? Who was in your eyes? What acts did you do? What did you do on earth and why? Did you conduct the Name from the Mother into earthly reality?

Your heart, which represents your soul, your life,

---

1 - According to the rites of the ancient Egyptians, the deceased had to recite the Negative Confession in front of the forty-two Gods in the room of the double Maat. The disciple had to cross the area of the judgment that separates the world of men from the divine world. To prove that he was sufficiently just to deserve to enter the higher life, he had to show that he knew the forty-two guardians who stand in front of the doors of his destiny. These forty-two Gods represented the world that surrounds man, his soul environment. They are meridians, energetic forces around man, guardians who do or do not let in the influences that come from the cosmos.

Man must pass this world at the time of his travel in the afterlife, but also at the time of his travel on earth. When a man is forty-two years old, it is the hour of the test of the soul and it is at this time that the judgment takes place, which will determine if he passes or if he is without a soul. (Author's note)

In ancient Egypt, there were forty-two Gods, and for our time, there are twenty-two, who are honoured through the twenty-two Commandments of Archangel Gabriel (on this subject, see the book *The 22 Arcana*). (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---

is placed in the scale with the feather of Maat on the other side. Your life must be as light as a feather. The truth is light, falsehood is heavy. Truth is the Father. The feather writes on the earth in the Book of Life or in the book of death. If you write with the feather of truth, your life is true. Therefore, you are pure, you really did what you said, there is no shadow zone, and you are allowed to pass.

Horus, the Eye of God, will show you the secret of the four Archangels on the nenuphar and the flower of meditation. He will show you the secret of the Round of Archangels and you will meet your Angel, who will open the door to the Sun for you.

### BOW IN FRONT OF THE TRUTH

If you do a work knowing why you do it, if you know how to awaken all these mysteries inside you, when you enter these worlds, you will have a body to pass. You will say your Name from the Mother, you will justify it by showing the works that you did and you will pass.

This court, this last judgment is not for everyone. The judgment is only for the sons and daughters of Light who cross these worlds, who are presented in front of the eye and who answer the questions.

The truth should carry you and lead you. You should bow in front of it and be transparent. Maat,

the Goddess of Truth, we have made the mast of the boats. The mast is the wink of a star that does not exist anymore but that continues to light our world.

Scientists have explained that in the sky there were dead stars, extinct, but that we continue to see them shining. They gave birth to a light that continues on its way, because there are no limits, there is no matter to stop it. We see this light whereas the star has not existed for a million years. The universe shows us that what we create with our body continues to exist even when the body is not there anymore. Life is a river that never stops.

The ancient Egyptians said that there was balance, equilibrium, and the sail, the mastery of the wind, which was the five senses.

The Essenes received the three Angels of Truth, Magic and Mutual Support from Archangel Michael. The truth is Maat, at the very top of the mast. Magic is a little lower, in the world of the genies of the lamp. And mutual support is all the Essenes, united in a collective work, making Magic in the worlds to glorify the truth, the divine world.

To carry out mutual support on the earth, the Essenes created the Circle of Mutual Help of the Angels.<sup>1</sup> Any person who comes to see an Essene, saying

---

1 - For further information on the Circle of Mutual Help of the Angels, see the following website [www.cerclentraide.org](http://www.cerclentraide.org).

## THE BALANCE OF THE WORLDS

---

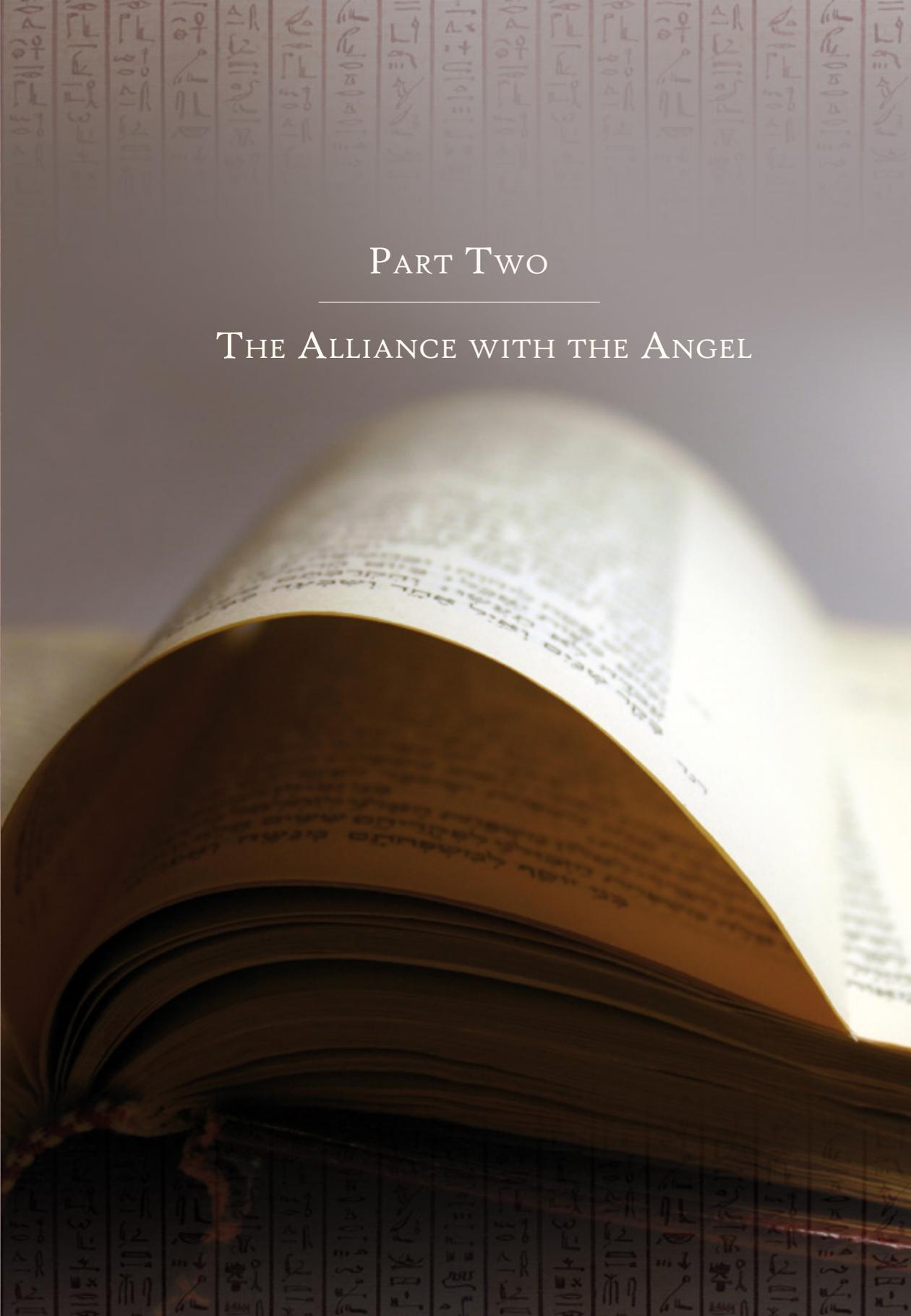
that he would like to benefit from mutual support receives assistance. He will benefit from the alliance of the Essenes with the higher worlds. If this person gets results, he has a debt to the Essenes and is linked to the Light.

The Usurper says: “If a being eats my bread, he has a debt. If he has a debt, I claim my due. This being belongs to me.” It is law, we cannot oppose it, but this law functions in all the worlds. The Essenes can therefore claim the debts of all the beings who they helped. We must put the world into debt in this way, and to connect all beings to the Light. It is the great mutual support.

If you arrive in front of Father Osiris, who carries the crown of the Sun of Glory, you enter the world of resurrection. Everything is weighed. All the bodies are there: the air, water, earth and everything is in the Light.

It is the path, and it is the eye that will show it to you. Look at the four Archangels, the four bodies resting on the nenuphar. Look at the divine world, eternal, above everything. Look with the eye of the Master, balance the worlds.

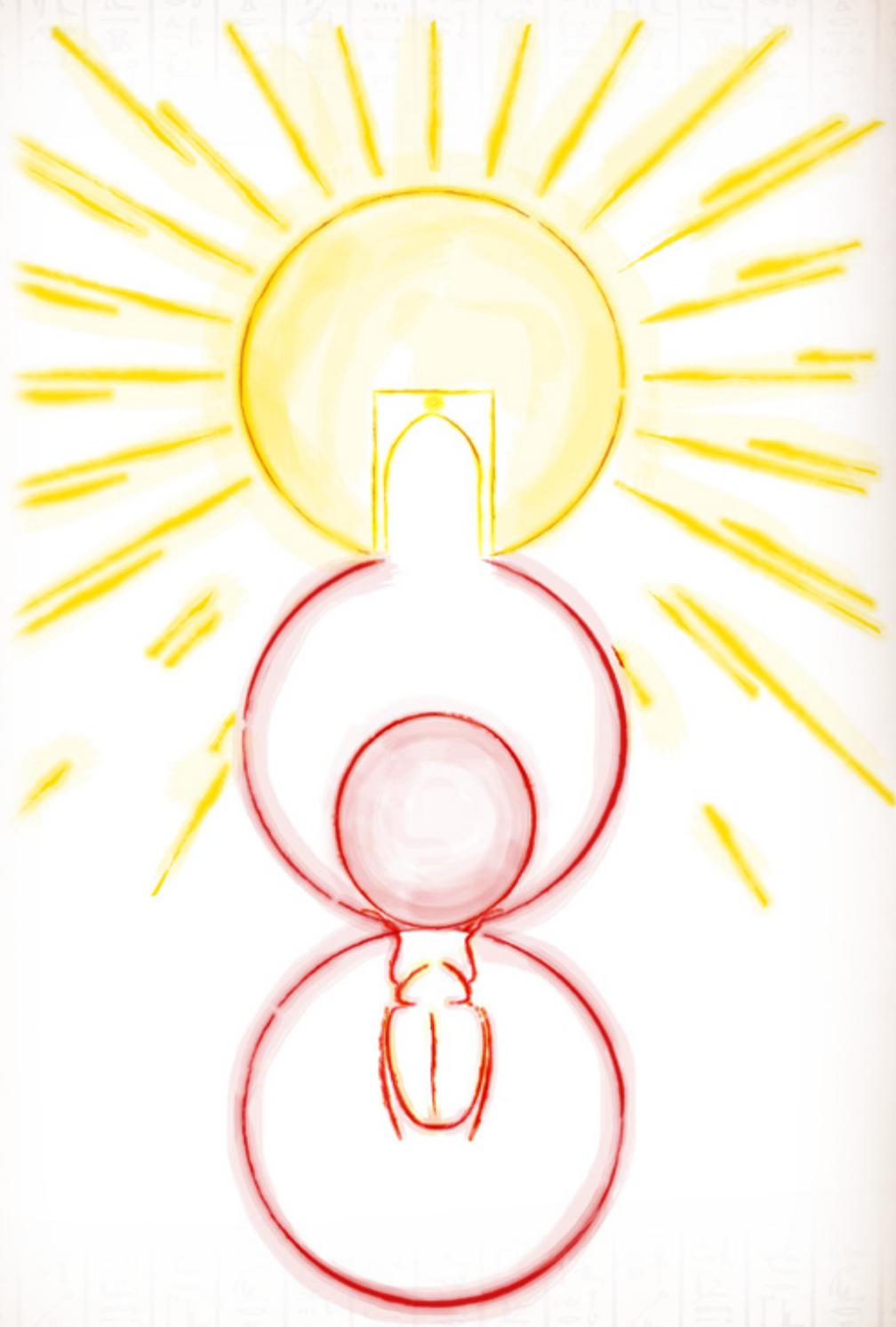




PART TWO

---

THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL



## THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

---



*M*

an is made with a physical aspect, but also with an auric aspect. The physical, the body of earth, cannot exist without the auric one, which is the surrounding water. In this auric water, energy, forces, thoughts, moods, feelings, affinities, and relations move.

There cannot be life without relations. You cannot live if you do not breathe, do not eat, do not speak, do not touch, do not communicate. All these activities are relations with beings.

All around you, there is the water body, which is in an ongoing exchange and builds your organs, your body, and your life. It directs you and models you: it is a body of formative, creative force.

Around the body of water, there is the body of air, that is, a spiritual body, where the entities, the beings behind your thought are. There are always thoughts, music, moods, worlds around you; the nature of these

worlds remains to be determined.

If you think “joy,” it is a mood, but it is at the same time a thought. The mood and the thought are inseparable: it is water, a world of magic all around you.

This thought, this mood “joy,” you will feel in you as being personal, individual. When you say “me,” you are not talking about your body, but about your psychological being, about your awareness of yourself. The body is only one reflection that allows to this “me” to settle and say “I am like that.” The body allows you to fix, otherwise, you would not know who you are, you would identify yourself with everything that you would meet.

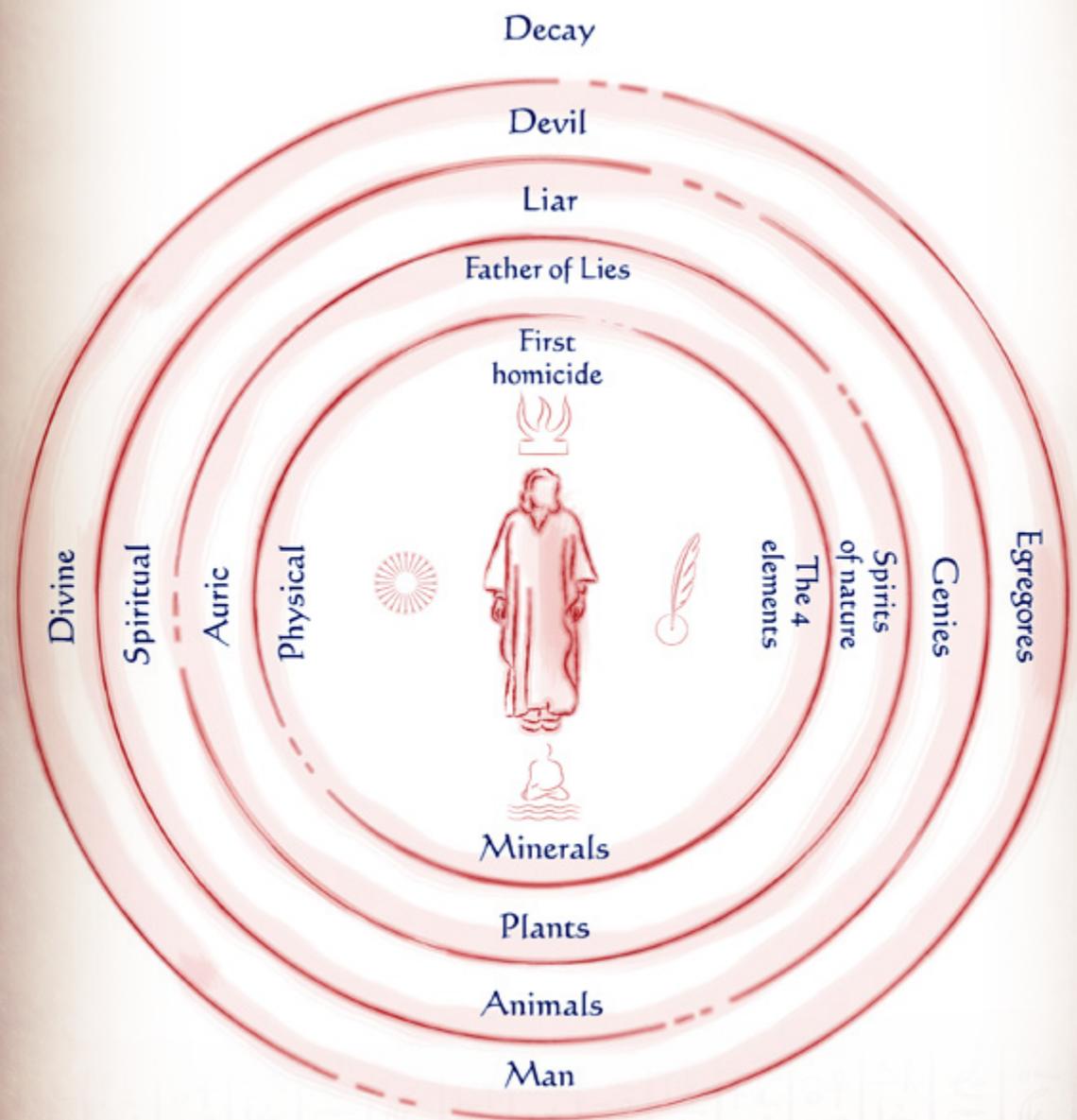
When you say: “I am joyful,” you can transmit this joy through a gesture or a smile. It is through the water that transmission is possible, and then, this joy can touch the physical body. Above stands the universal being of Joy, who lives in all beings who are joyful: he is the memory of joy. All the forces of joy are in him, the accumulation of all that is joyful.

The body of air is surrounded by the body of fire, which we can call the divine world. That is how man is built.

One can still look at man in another way: the physical body (the body of earth) corresponds to minerals; the auric body (the body of water) corresponds to plants; the spiritual body (the body of air) corres-

# THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

ponds to animals; and the divine body (the body of fire) corresponds to man.



## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The nature spirits correspond to the auric body, that is, what makes that the earth is alive, that the grass grows, that a tree gives fruits. In you, these nature spirits are what animate your arms, your legs, your fingers. You cannot move, you cannot speak if there are not animating forces around you and inside your body.

Your speech is alive in association with the nature spirits, with the living forces that animate the worlds. You are a living being because you are animated by the world of the nature spirits.

In the same way, when you listen, the spirits of fire are activated in your ears. When you look, the spirits of water are activated in your eyes; when you breathe, the spirits of the air, and when you speak, the spirits of the earth. Speech makes things appear, then, the earth rejoins the ear. speech is the Light, the understanding of Archangel Uriel, the Father of the earth.

The genies correspond to the spiritual body, the guardians of memory, and the egregores to the divine world.

### MAN, A SHADOW OF THE LIGHT

Man is in an abstract world formed of egregores, that is, of aggregates, assemblies of thoughts, concepts. There are egregores of the Light, which are pure, and

## THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

---

egregores of darkness.

If man corresponds to the divine world - just like animals correspond to the spiritual world, vegetation to the auric world and minerals to the physical world - we can say that man is equal to God, but then, it is necessary to specify “god of the dark forces.” That gives you the answer to all that you live.

There is the origin of the Light, which is hidden, and there is man. The Light illuminates man, but behind him a shadow is formed. It is man who casts a shadow on the Light, and the shadow exists because man exists. If he does not exist anymore, the shadow does not exist anymore. Man is therefore the god of the world of shadow, and the beings of the shadow may find it in their interest to preserve him and cre-



ate a whole world around him.

So they put egregores (religious, philosophical, social . . .) to defend the world of the man. They put also genies - don't we speak about civil engineering, about mechanical engineering . . .? They put into movement all the forces of the economy, work, health, and behind these forces, there are beings. These forces do not exist by themselves, they exist only because man gives them life.

These forces are not forces of tradition. A tree, for example, exists because it is a tradition. A stone is a tradition; water and air are traditions. These are traditions that come from the Gods and who have brought life that constantly renews itself to earth.

Man created beings that are not traditions, that is, they have no roots, no foundation; they are like lies. A lie does not live by itself, it lives from the one that makes it live. If there is no liar, there is no lie. Truth is restful because it is true in itself. A lie is tiring because it always needs to be fed to be kept alive.

When Master Jesus said: "Devil, liar, father of lies, first murderer," by "murderer," he did not speak about killing beings, but rather about putting out the Light inside them with lies. "You are from your father, the devil, and you prefer to do what your father wants. He was a murderer from the start; he was never grounded in the truth; because there is no truth in him at all. When he lies he is speaking true to his nature, be-

## THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

---

cause he is a liar and the father of lies.” (John 8:44) Jesus was speaking about the Usurper.

He said: “My Father still goes on working, and I am at work too.” (John 5:17) He had unified everything in him, he had rebuilt his bodies and he had made a body of Light and not a body of unconsciousness.

### THE PRESENCE OF THE USURPER

Creation is not completed at the birth, it is constant. Man has a body that is recreated every seven years: physical body from birth to the age of seven; body of life at seven; body of feeling at fourteen; body of thought at twenty one; body of consciousness at twenty-eight; body of destiny at thirty-five; body of soul at forty-two and body of spirit at forty-nine.<sup>1</sup>

Birth is happening constantly. Moreover, we are being born until the age of twenty eight, the age of the incarnation of the soul, and at thirty-five, we start to die, we put the first foot into the being of death.

Remember that in man and around man there is the world of affinities, linked to the Moon; the world of writings, linked to Venus; the world of alliances, linked to Mercury; and above, the divine world, the Sun. When a child is born, all these worlds already

---

1 - On this subject, see the chapter “The Magic of the Essene Magi,” pg 266 (Hierogrammates' note)

Usurper



Alliances

Writings

Affinities

21 - 28 yrs  
Thought



14 - 21 yrs  
Feeling



7 - 14 yrs  
Life



0 - 7 yrs  
Physical



## THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

---

exist: the world of affinities and nature spirits, the world of writings and genies, the world of alliances and egregores.

The big problem is the presence of the Usurper. He has put man above everything, but he hides behind him. It is this being that gave birth to these egregores, genies and nature spirits, and he enchains man by making him live only in the physical body.

He puts its own forces around man: work, health, family, money. But these forces are not just forces, they are worlds. And behind, there are the spirits, genies and egregores, which are not turned towards the being that leads to immortality but towards the being that leads to death.

Fortunately, there is another way that starts with the flower of the nenuphar. The Nenuphar is the four bodies and the Name from the Mother. When you have the four bodies and the Name from the Mother, you develop your five senses, then, you enter the Eye of Gabriel. You must have the eye because it is what opens the door. The eye is the creator of your future. It is the way you look at things that determines who you are and what your destiny is.

### THE EYE AND THE SEED

Parallel to the world of the Usurper, there is the

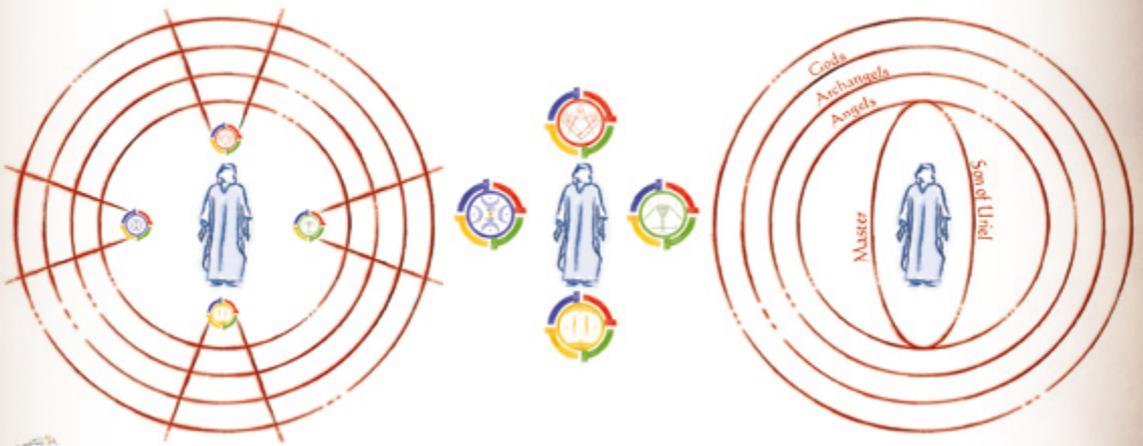
## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

world of the Master, who is a son of Uriel.<sup>1</sup> Around him, we do not find the father of lies, the liar and the devil, but the Angels, the Archangels and the Gods.

This Master is a seed, he is the seed of the Gods, who must be settled in the Mother. If you compare a seed and an eye, it is the same thing. The eye is the result of the seed.

If we are sensitive to the Light, it is because there are spirits, genies and egregores of the Light. When we come to the earth, a memory is activated inside us that makes us listen to the Light. It is the Essene



vision of the world.

---

1 - Archangel Uriel is he who gives birth to the Masters. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

---

Man comes to the earth and he captures the Light. Then, he says to himself: "This is what I carry inside me," but as he does not meet a Master, that is, a Messenger of the Father, he does not find understanding, and he ends up losing the Light. This explains why we are going towards a massive degeneration and the world is sinking.

What men have not understood is that in life, you have to have a body with organs that will enable you to perceive things. If you do not have a body, you will not perceive anything; you will not be able to do anything. To make yourself a body is like becoming a master; you must learn how to master something: the violin master created himself a body of violinist by mastering his instrument.

You must have a well formed body, that looks at the shadow and the Light. You must be able to look at good and evil without judgment. Because there is no evil, one cannot reproach the shadow for wanting to live. It exists, there is nothing to reject, and we only need to put everything in its place. And it is up to man to be the regulator of the worlds.

When you have the Name from the Mother, the invisible worlds know to whom you belong, what are the seals that are put on you, if you are usurped or if you are true. All the nature beings see it. They recognize you and they cheer you because you are born from the Mother, whereas what they saw of you be-

fore was a hole, a being that frightened them.

Once you have your four bodies, the Name from the Mother and your five senses, you start to enter the domain of the cells, and there, the whole interior of your body is remade. You finally will see, you will acquire the Eye of the Master. You will see that your Master, he who teaches to you, is actually an Angel. You really have an Angel in front of you, and you are with the divine world. This is why Jesus said: "Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father." (John 14:9)

If you look at the body of the Master, his character or his person, you will see the imperfection, but if you look at the Eye of the Master, you will see God, because God is only in the eye, it is pure vision. All is not pure in the Master, but his vision is pure.

No test is worse than meeting a Master, because if you meet a Master, you meet God. It will be the worst test of your life. If you meet God, you can be sure that your whole life will change. The problem, it is that to meet the Master, you need the bodies. If you have the bodies, you will hear his words, you will start to see, feel, you will see that everything he tells you is true. If you do not have the bodies, you will not understand the Teaching.

### THE FOUR DIVINE SEALS

The Essene who has the four bodies, the Name

## THE ESSENE INITIATORY MYSTERIES

---

from the Mother and the five senses stands in the world where the four divine Seals of Work, Health, Family and Money are placed. The Master says: “Take my eye and place it on the seal of Work. Look at what appears behind: you will see that everything was usurped by a dark world.”

The Seal, which is a divine force, is going to show you that men gave everything to a world that trapped them. Seeing that, it only remains for you to build yourself a body so that your work and your life correspond with the divine world and you are no longer usurped.

Through the Round of Archangels, you are in an alliance: you place your body in a sacred world; it is the body of the Master. By entering the Round of Archangels, you enter inside the aura of the Master. An Angel comes into an alliance with you because there is an incarnated Master. Then you have an Angel in your life.

Then you are going to notice that around there is a whole world that acts, forces that influence you. You then will be called to build yourself a body that will reveal a world of Light on the earth. This body that you build yourself will never be removed because it is in association with the Light.

You must do a whole work on yourself to make yourself a body with the four Seals and the teachings of the Tradition, which you must make real in your

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

life. Then, you will start to assume the divine point of view.

At your death, if you did not strengthen your body enough, you will remain waiting until there is a Master incarnated on the earth to reincarnate and recover your memory. On the other hand, if you worked on yourself enough, you will go towards your Angel, towards the celestial City, the holy City, the world of the Gods.



## THE SCIENCE OF THE PHARAOHS

---

**T**he Egyptian hieroglyph to write Osiris is a throne, surmounted by an eye. Behind it, there is a man in prayer, the Magus, who is the awakened intermediary between earth and heaven.



Osiris means “he who has the eye.” He who has the eye is God. Osiris is he who built a throne on earth, who built his body, who sat on the throne, that is, the King, the one who has mastery.

Osiris is he who sees, he who illumines with the eye down to the depths and who brings the royalty of mastery, that is, the intelligence. Osiris is he who has the intelligence and who is able, with this intelligence, to build a kingdom on earth in which we can live. He is the God-man: the man who unites heaven and earth, and the God, the King, Pharaoh.

The body is in darkness, but the eye brings it to life. Therefore life comes from the eye, the ear, the nose, the mouth, the hands and the feet, that is, the five senses. You are alive from your five senses.

Man is darkness, but it is here that God, Ptah in the Egyptian mythology, took earth, the matter of darkness, and modelled it with water. He blew on it, and man became a living soul, that is, the soul entered into man. In ancient Egypt the ceremony of the opening of the mouth was practiced, the opening of the senses. Through the senses the Light entered into the darkness, that is, into the body.

We are beings illuminated in the Light and in life because we have senses, because we have intelligence. Intelligence is the Light inside of us, but we separate this Light from the universal Great Spirit, and we confine it in the body. We constantly put out the

Light through the body, and we give everything for this body that goes towards death.

What the Egyptians say through this symbol of Osiris is that Osiris is the Master because he has the throne and the eye, that is, he has the door of the Sun, the Light that enters, and he can place this higher intelligence on a body.

### THE BODY OF OSIRIS

The legend of Osiris says that he was killed by jealousy, by greed of power. He was then the King on the earth. He was killed, cut into pieces and put in a sarcophagus. This legend tells more than a simple anecdote of the past, it refers to the state of dismemberment, the division of humanity, the earth and man.

To be divided is death; to be united is life. Life is a unification, death is a separation. Death is a separation of all the stages of a being while the life is unification.

There is the heaven, the earth and you, and if it is not unified, you are dead. If you think that another is a stranger, it is death. The body of Osiris is the unity of humanity, the unity of the earth, the unity of all beings, it is the bond that animates life.

Osiris was put to death and his wife Isis put him back together. Osiris was presented and placed on

earth like God. On the Egyptian fresco of the weighing of the souls, Isis is behind Osiris and she carries a throne on her head. She is omnipresent; she is the Mother, the Earth, the Tradition, that which carries the throne. And Osiris has the Eye of the Light. So, the Light enters the darkness, and the Word becomes flesh, Intelligence can incarnate itself.

In front of Osiris, the Round of Archangels is found on the nenuphar. Above, Horus, the eye, shows the four Archangels to the initiate who had passed the test of the judgment of the soul. No one has ever seen God, but you can see the Round of Archangels, which is the Mystery of all mysteries, beyond the judgment.

### THE SECOND BIRTH

Four pillars are placed on the earth, which form the door of the second birth that Master Jesus spoke of.<sup>1</sup> Between the four pillars is the starry vault: that is where you stand to enter the second birth. (See drawing pg 230)

To know this second birth, first you have to be

---

1 - "In truth, I tell you, without being born from water and Spirit, no one can enter the Kingdom of God." (John 3:5) (Hierogrammates' note)

For more information about second birth of water and fire, see the book *The Path of the Christic Initiation*, published by Éditions Ultima and Coeur de Phénix.

## THE SCIENCE OF THE PHARAOHS

---

born to the Mother, and for that, you have to work on your four bodies, which are the four elements in you.

In Egypt, it was said that to be born, first you had to be stable in your body and your life, that is the earth. Then, you had to have respect because water is something that goes inside, which demands respect. Then, you had to master your thoughts, the air. Then, when you approached the fire, you had to give your word: it was a commitment for life.

For the Essenes, what corresponds to the earth and stability is study; what corresponds to water and respect is devotion; what corresponds to air and the mastery of thought are the theurgic rites; and what corresponds to fire and commitment is the work, which is a lifelong commitment.

If you want to go towards a higher world, you have to present yourself in front of the Mother, Isis, and you must enter the throne of Osiris, under this starry vault.<sup>1</sup> The base of the throne is the four pillars, you must enter between them to be born from this second birth.

It is only when you have the Name from the Mother that you begin to exist. The earth under your feet and the heaven above your head are not the same

---

1 - The Essenes use these symbols of the four pillars and the starry vault in the celebration of the Essene wedding. (Hierogrammates' note)

anymore. You have an access to the Mother, that is, the Mother really sees you whereas before you were not born yet.

### THE FIVE LEVELS OF THE THRONE

Now that you are born from the Mother, she is with you. Then you have to go up on the first level of the throne of Osiris. It is the first sense, the sense of touch, magic.

The sense of touch must be remade, that is, all your gestures must become conscious, all your words must become conscious. If you want to reconstruct your sense of touch, you must always know that you live in two worlds. Magic is this knowledge that there are two worlds; if you make a gesture in the visible world, this gesture means something in the invisible world.

For example, I slap you, but actually, it is not me, it is a world that slapped you through me. If it is a contemptible world, you will remember this slap all your life as a wound. If it is a world of wisdom and kindness, you will rather remember it as a blessing that saved your life, that woke you up. In one case, it is a profanation, humiliation, degradation, and in another, a blessing, wisdom. The same gesture, but two different results according to what there is behind it;

that is the world of magic.

Magic is the art of fecundating the worlds, in the Light or darkness, through conscious words and conscious gestures. When your five senses have been purified, this magic can achieve perfection in the work of the Six Moons.

The second level of the throne of Osiris is the sense of taste, the virtue of love. It is the heart, prayer, the inner life. If you want to work on taste, you must learn how to pray, you must give value to things, to words, and you must give a soul. But you can only give what you have. To give, you must have, and to have, you must be . . .

With the sense of taste, you must develop your soul through prayer. For example, if you say “Oh God, . . .” you must know what it means, you must look at what it does inside of you. You must develop fervour, a fire within you. You must inflame yourself, develop heat, bring an aura, a Light.

Then comes the sense of smell, the virtue of truth, which is connected to air. To work the air, you have to fix yourself; you must know who you are and what you want in life. You must learn how to position yourself. If you go towards air without knowing what you want and who you are, you are lost.

You must remain stable, because it will become more and more difficult as you climb the levels of the

throne; and it is not only theory, you live it in real life. You must have discernment, you must see things. You must see the truth, but also he who wants to destroy the truth and you must position yourself in front of him. You must reinforce the truth.

The sense of smell is difficult because you must really reinforce what you believe to be true, while mastering everything that can come towards you. It is the mastery of the worlds. It is an awakening, vigilance. You must work on vigilance to be permanently awake in order to constantly protect what you think is to be true from what comes from another world to denature it. You must become a being who gives all his strength to what he wants and does not let anyone touch what he wants to do in his life.

Then comes the sense of hearing, which is the sense of wisdom. It is through hearing that you can build a body of wisdom inside you. For this, you must listen to the words of the Teaching of the Light and nourish yourself. You can nourish your body with wisdom with the psalms of the Archangels, the sacred texts, as well as with the teachings of the Master.

The sense of sight is the virtue of mutual support, and it is the eye. On the last level of the throne, you stand in front of the eye. You must have a clear vision of the Tradition and the Teaching. You must start to be able to capture a Higher Intelligence and understand it because you climbed all the steps and you

## THE SCIENCE OF THE PHARAOHS

---

stand in the world of Michael.

You stand in front of the Sun and you see it. The Sun is your Master, and you see, through the writing that he is, the world that is behind him, a grand and vast world. You can give life to the writings again. You can start to give life to your hands again, your feet, your entire life if you approach the eye and this higher Intelligence. Remember that to meet a Master is to meet God. But where can you meet him?

The eye is linked to the Round of Archangels, the true one. That is where the Angel and the Master stand. The Round of Archangels that is practiced by the Essenes on earth, is under the four pillars: it is the head of our Mother Isis. When you enter the Round of Archangels, you enter into the great Tradition of the Light.

The Master is the vessel, the bark. He stands with the Angels and the Archangels (and with the Gods if he is a very high Master as there is seldom on the earth.)<sup>1</sup> He is the guardian of the threshold; he is the doorkeeper and the door. If he sees that you are well prepared, he says to the Angel: "That one is ready," and a bond is created between the man and the Angel. The Magus can then enter the true Round of

---

1 - The Master who has access to the world of the Gods stands on the fifth step, which is very rare. The last Master who stood on the fifth step was Mani. (Hierogrammates' note)

Archangels, the one above, because he has an alliance with an Angel.

This Angel is going awaken the man and speak to him, through the intelligence, through his five senses and his bodies. It is not the Master who will speak to him, it is the Angel. From this moment on, the Master is no longer in front of the man. The Master was only a guardian, a guardian of the Tradition.

### THE ANGELIC ALLIANCE

When you enter the Round of Archangels and you associate with an Angel, in reality, you associate with the reflection of an Angel: the door is not open yet. This will open only if you conclude an alliance with the Angel at the end of the Initiation of the Six Moons.

These Six Moons last the time of six moons plus one week, that is, seven moons. A moon is equivalent to one year of life in this practice, therefore, seven years. It is well-known that in seven years you entirely remake your body at the cellular level. After a seven-year period, all your cells are renewed, your body is entirely rebuilt.

During the first moon of this initiation, you remake your four bodies in order to reactivate them, one week being devoted to each body. Each of the five senses are then reactivated during a whole moon. At

the end of the sixth moon, these six elements, these six bodies, must be assembled inside you for you to be able to present yourself at the door.

The Angel will look at what you are in all the worlds: the judgment. In the world of the spirits, he will see whether you have your four bodies; in the world of the genies, if you have your five senses; and in the world of the Masters, the egregores, he will see whether you approach the Tradition in a pure way.

If the Angel, who is the hand of the Father, the messenger of the Gods, sees that your body is formed, you can penetrate into a higher world. You will then be invited to enter the true Round of Archangels, the one that is located at the level of the Angel and the Eye of the Master.

This higher Round of Archangels is one year of your life - like the Round of Archangels on the earth, which needs to be followed for at least a year so that you present yourself in front of the four Archangels. The Angel will observe to you for one year. It will look at what you do with your life.

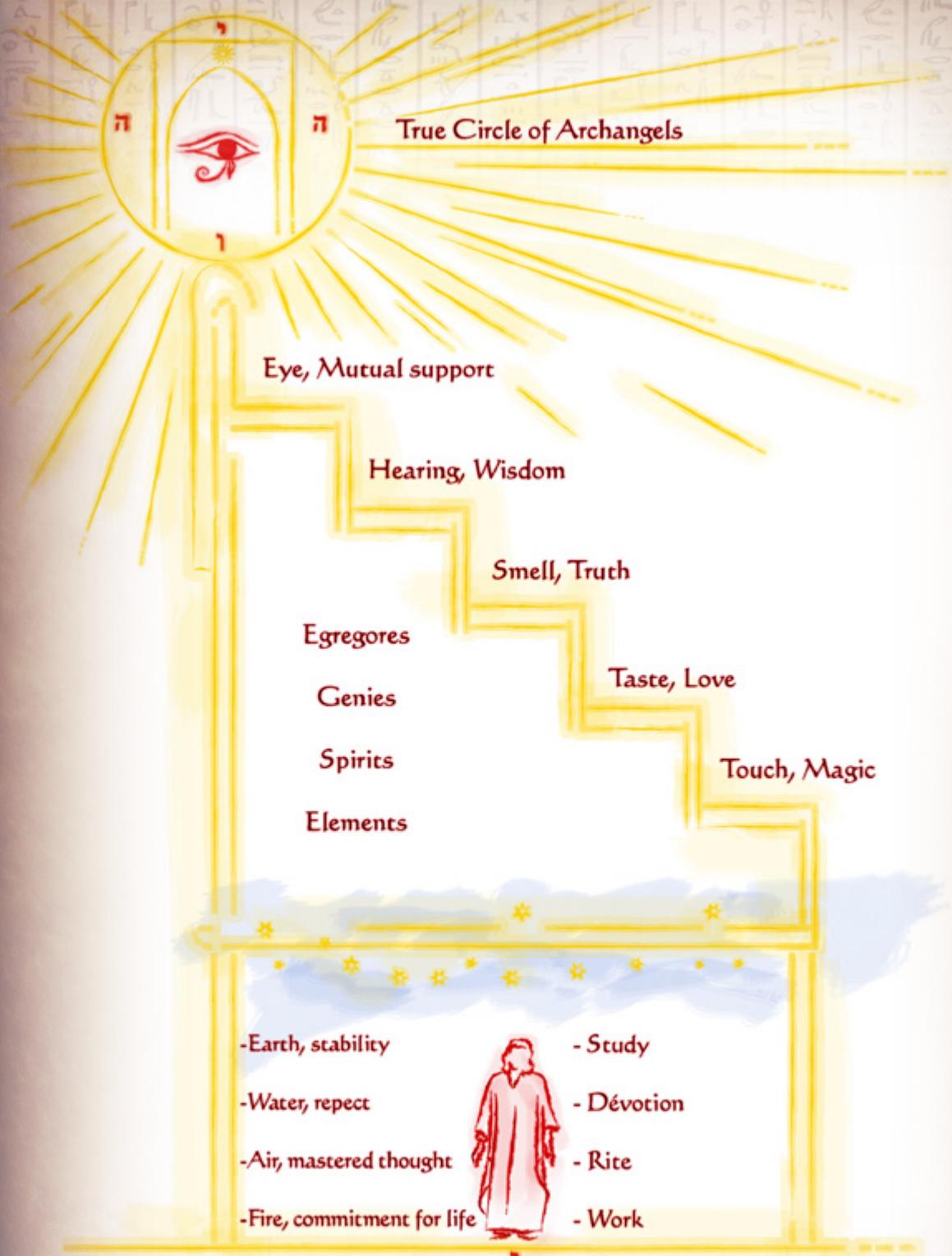
During the year which follows your initiation of the Six Moons, you will be asked to do works that confirm that you are acquiring knowledge, knowledge of man and all the worlds of which he is built, knowledge of Magic, the art of creating, to confirm that you are an Essene Magus.

If at the end of a year you did not do anything, you lose the body that you created during the Six Moons. You really have to carry out works, to be Osiris, the eye that builds its throne on the earth, he who takes his life in hand to light all the worlds and lead everything into a higher intelligence.

It is not you who will choose which work you will do, it is your Angel. Then you become autonomous and free, a creator of your life, because no one will tell you what you must do, you will know it yourself, from the inside, and you will know that it is the truth.

Through this teaching, the Essene Tradition resurrects Osiris. Through this name of Osiris, the science of the Pharaohs is reborn. It is a knowledge that was known in Antiquity and is adapted today for the modern world, for all those who aspire to engage themselves on a path of eternity.





True Circle of Archangels

Eye, Mutual support

Hearing, Wisdom

Smell, Truth

Taste, Love

Touch, Magic

Egregores

Genies

Spirits

Elements

-Earth, stability

-Water, respect

-Air, mastered thought

-Fire, commitment for life

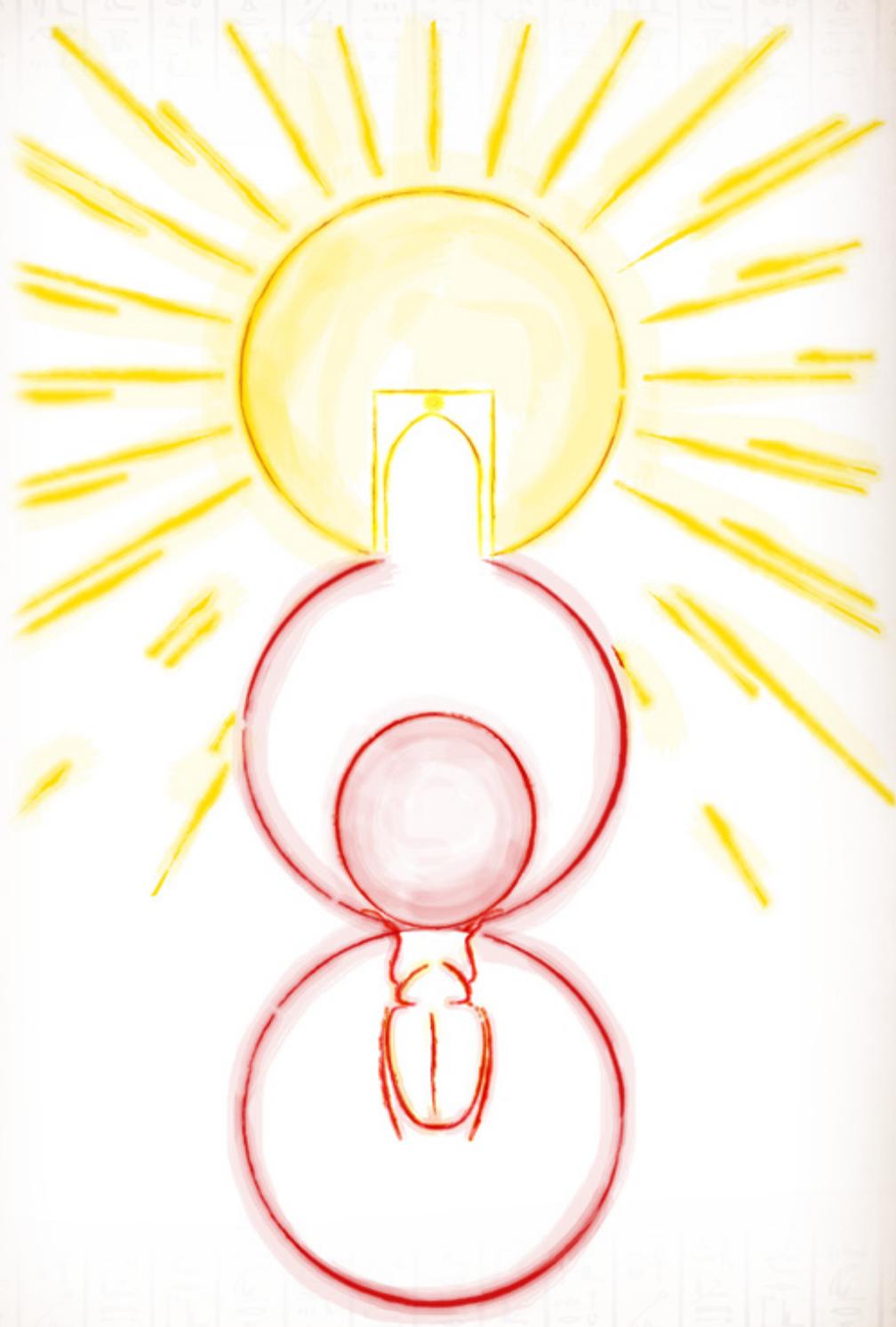
- Study

- Dévotion

- Rite

- Work





## THE ASCENT TOWARDS THE WORLD OF IMMORTALITY

---



*M*

en think that they live on the earth, but actually, they live under the earth. They do not really see the Sun or the trees, because they are not born yet. If you think that you have been born, you are in an illusion, like the child in his mother's womb: he only hears muffled sounds. You have muffled perceptions, you do not see true things.

You are not awakened in what is true. You are in a world where everything is false, you are usurped. Your vision of the animals, trees, stones is false. People who surround you are very often false, and those who govern you are obviously so.

The sphere of men is located under the earth, and above the earth stands the throne, the base of the seat consisting of four pillars: it is the base of humanity. To enter between the four pillars is to receive the Name from the Mother. The Name from the Mother

is the true seed; if you know the name of your soul, you have the true seed.

Above the four pillars, we find the throne of Osiris and the five senses. At the top of these five levels are the Master, the Angel and the higher Round of Archangels. And everything together forms the name of Osiris: the eye that creates its throne, the eye that lights up the world, the vision, the intelligence that goes down all the way to the world of the earth.

### THE THREE WORLDS

The goal of man is to ascend to the world of immortality. But to reach it, first he has to cross the world of recycling, which we call Satan, and the world of death, which we call Lucifer.

We should not confuse the world of recycling with that of death, which men call the spiritual world, and is in fact a trap. There is a being waiting for you to take everything that you have: he is the thief of Light. He is active in two ways: on earth, he steals the Light from you by making you believe that you are only a body, and in the spiritual world, he makes you believe in a god who brings you into what is false and takes everything that you have.

When entering the world of immortality, first we meet the world of Uriel, the world of the Masters;

## IMMORTALITY

Michael

Gods

Seed

Raphael

Archangels

Soul

Gabriel

Angels

Destiny

Uriel

Masters

Consciousness

---

## LUCIFER

Spiritual death

Gods

Angels

Archangels

Egregores

Angels

Genies

Masters

Spirits

---

## SATAN

Recycling

Thought

Feeling

Will

Act



then, Gabriel and the world of the Angels; Raphael and the world of the Archangels; then Michael and the world of the Gods.

The world of the Masters is the world of consciousness, the higher consciousness, not the consciousness that was caught by the Usurper and was enclosed in the world of decomposition. The world of the Angels is the world of the higher destiny, not the destiny of the world of men. The world of the Archangels is the world of the higher soul, which is not the soul that animates earthly life and that was stolen. And the world of the Gods is the world of the seed.

The world of death (the spiritual world), which in itself is nothingness, has reproduced the true world, copied it. It thus installed false gods, false archangels, false angels and false Masters: it generated a whole false world.

Therefore there is the divine world and there is the world of the fall. No one knows what the divine world is: "No one has ever seen God." (John 1:18)

The world of the fall is that in which we live, which is a world of duality and freedom. It is Lucifer who brought freedom and choice. There is always a duality, two worlds, because it is the fall. The fall makes things appear, it differentiates them, and it is by this differentiation that these things are able to manifest.

If, in this world of the fall, Lucifer brought free-

dom, the satanic side brought not-freedom, it solidified things, it brought the world of stones. The stones stopped the fall. That is why they are the guardians of the memory.

After the stones the plants tasted the principle of Lucifer. They said to themselves: "We are higher than the stones, we have power over them." The animals said to themselves: "We are higher than the plants and the stones, we have power over them." The humans said to themselves: "We are higher than the animals, plants and stones, we have power over them."

The Angels said to themselves: "We are higher than men, we have power over men, animals, plants and stones." The Archangels said to themselves: "We are higher than the Angels, we have the power to open and close the doors." And the Gods said themselves: "We are higher than the Archangels, we are above all."

When these beings had these thoughts, which were those of the Usurper, they had choice and freedom, therefore power; the power to put all the lower kingdoms into suffering, to enchain them, to close the door to the higher worlds to them or to liberate them and open the door. This power was given by the satanic side and the Usurper.

In reality, these beings - stones, plants, animals, men, Masters, Angels, Archangels and Gods - are only one being, but the Usurper divides the worlds.

He makes men believe that they are independent and that they can live without animals, without plants and without stones, that they can live without the Angels, the Archangels and the Gods.

He makes the Archangels believe that they can live without the Angels, without the stones and without all these worlds. Then, even the Archangels are caught and enter into the world of death, and all these worlds are stolen. The Angels become fallen angels, the Archangels become counter-archangels, and the Gods, false gods. And all beings sink into slavery, granting victory to the Usurper.

### THE SLAVERY OF MAN

Your body of earth is the stone, it is what carries you, what keeps the memory and the knowledge of the Tradition, it is stability. One who makes his throne settle on the body. God settles on the body, God is inscribed in the stone.

Water is what comes to animate the earth, what comes to surround it, the plants. The plants take root in the stone, they nourish themselves from mineral salts. It is a world that is all around you and in which there are thoughts, feelings, will. When you move, it is your body of water that makes the stone move because there is a will behind it.

The body of air is the animals that are in the air, in the water, in and on the earth. It is something around you that is vaster. They are the worlds, the entities behind the thoughts and forces that act on you.

And your body of fire is even bigger, it is the eternal principles.

You really have four bodies and you live with them, and there really are five senses inside you, which are the emanation of a higher world in your life. Unfortunately, when you were born, beings put their writings you and they said: "You belong to us. You will live your body of earth, your body of water, your body of air and your body of fire in such way," and you were taken into these worlds.

They are enslavements. For example, the slavery of the physical body is that you must eat, drink, and breathe. You have a lot of needs and obligations: you must have a family, you must have affection, recognition, etc. This whole world around you said, for example: "You will eat such a food." Food is in the world of recycling, and they stand behind, in the spiritual world, and you become dependant on them.

This is why the sages, for example the Essenes, said: "You will not eat meat." This commandment is just because when you kill an animal in the physical world, things happen in the spiritual worlds, and when you eat it, it is the beings who are using you

that eat through you.

Is it possible to lose everything in your life? Are there false paths? Are there traps? Yes, of course, and for this reason you must know how to live, you must know the laws of life.

In the world of recycling, man is closed in himself; he lives only for his body. If he goes towards a higher world, he will meet spirits, genies and egregores in the spiritual world. This is why he must know to which genies and which egregores he is connected. He must know who controls his bodies and who lives in his senses. It is the art of educating man and to liberate him from a veil of darkness.

### THE RECONSTITUTED BODY OF OSIRIS

The Egyptians knew these secrets. They knew that in reality man is weak and that he is hesitant, that he doubts and always questions. They knew that man has no stability because he does not know who formed him and who lives through him.

So, the Egyptians asked themselves how to pass the spiritual world and enter into truth. They saw that it was very difficult to cross this world, where everything is only illusion and lies. They understood that the only being who allowed man to pass was not Satan, but the other side, the Mother.

Under your feet is either Satan or the Mother. The Mother is to understand wisdom “I am not higher than the animals, or the plants, but we are one being.” Men must develop a global consciousness. They must be united, in association with the worlds, with the Mother.

This is the reconstituted body of Osiris. Man is not isolated from the other kingdoms, and he must put his virtues, his work, in partnership with all beings. In a message to the Essenes, the Mother said to remove the veil of unconsciousness.<sup>1</sup> The veil of unconsciousness is to be unconscious of this bond that unites all beings of Creation.

To remove this veil of unconsciousness and to enter the great universal consciousness, that is, the Mother, you must enter the path of initiation: the Four Bodies, the Five Senses and the Six Moons, to present yourself in front of the eye and enter into the higher Round of Archangels.

The five senses are the world of life or death, because your eye will kill you or will give you life; and the Round of Archangels is the world of immortality. You must have the wisdom to understand that what enters your eye can kill you or give you life; that your ears can give you death or life. It depends on the be-

---

1 - See the chapter “The Hidden Forces Around Man” page 92.

ing that is going to enter.

Did you put guardians? Did you put separations? You must make everything conscious. When a being speaks to you, you must know who is speaking to you and what this being wants. You must see behind it: What are the genies and the egregores that it belongs to? What world is it in? Where does it want to take you?

You must listen to everything, look at everything, weigh everything, analyze everything; you must make everything conscious. That is the sense of touch, that is, magic. You must live permanently in these two living worlds.

The ancient Egyptians used to put a throne under Pharaoh because they understood that the only means to pass this world of illusions was to sit on the Mother Isis and to deify man. So they built a throne and sat Pharaoh on it.

They said that Pharaoh was God. In this way, all beings who awakened themselves were only in the service of the body of Pharaoh. In this way, when they found themselves in the afterlife, they passed all the illusory worlds and went directly into the worlds of immortality.

The Essenes do the same thing as the Egyptians with the path of the Initiations. All the Essenes who are positioned between the four pillars of the foun-

vation, who climb the five stages of the throne, who present themselves in front of the Angel and the eye of the Master and who enter the higher Round of Archangels are put at the service of the body of Pharaoh. And the path of immortality is open to them.

The alliance with a higher world is the path that was described by Osiris, it is why he was the guardian of the dead and the living. Osiris was God of Agriculture because he was the Round of Archangels, the circle of the seasons, of what appears and disappears, the great cycle of life

Osiris was called Oumen-Nefer. Oumen is the eternal, that is, the original water, the writing of the Gods, the memory of all that is, and Nefer is beauty, therefore: what remains eternally beautiful, what leads to immortality.

Osiris can lead man towards immortality, but man has to have traveled the whole path. He has to have gone towards the eternal principles and have incarnated them into his life. If man incarnates the divine principles in his life, the path is open for him.

The world of the Usurper stole the throne of Pharaoh, but he does not sit on the Mother or on the Father; he was not the eye that brings everything into the Light. If you look at an American dollar bill, you notice the eye and the pyramid underneath, which is the throne. The world of man usurped the symbol of

Osiris. If this symbol is in its original purity, all beings are in the Light because you are the King on the earth. Then, truth is unanimous because everything is true.

Today, everything is false. The task of the Essenes is to make the Gods reappear, to give birth to Divinities on the earth. The cow must become a Divinity again, wheat must become a Divinity again, and air must become a Divinity again . . .

It is man who can make the Gods reappear. For this, he must love what makes the truth appear. If you have a revelation inside of you, if an Angel starts to speak to you in truth and purity, you will be asked to carry out works. You have to make the Divinities appear in reality, because what you will meet after death is what you will have done in your earthly life.

If you carry the Angel of Love, your four bodies and your five senses must incarnate the Divinity that is the Angel of Love. You nourish the egregores of love, you bless the genies of love, the nature spirits of love are with and you, you are beaming with love in all the worlds . . . Then, you make love appear: the Divinity appears on the earth.

If you open a path for love, when you die, the path will be open. You will not get caught up by these worlds of illusions because what is below is like what is above.

These are the secrets of Osiris. Osiris was Pharaoh, God who opened all the worlds to make the Divinity appear on the earth. If you do not have a body to live with the Gods, you will not be able to live with them. If you did not give a body to love, you will not have love. If you did not give a body to wisdom, you will not have wisdom . . .

These are Mysteries brought back from an ancient world. They were the Mysteries of Osiris, the Mysteries of the Gods, and the path of immortality.

## ARCANUM: THE TEN STEPS OF THE BLESSING

The greatest blessing of the Father is life. Life is the miracle of the presence of the Father, it is the Father. The task of man is to activate life in order to reveal the Father in all his splendour. No man can create life. Man must recognize what is life and honour it through all the worlds, from the most dense to the most subtle.

To make ten steps towards life is to accept transforming yourself in order to harmonize with higher realities. Without this harmonization, no understanding is possible and you cannot enter the subtle consciousness of the higher worlds.

The entry into the higher worlds must be a har-

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

monization and not a disharmonization. It is obvious that one who approaches what is higher to sow the seeds of discord, chaos and disorder there, will not be able to cross the boundaries that protect the worlds. The world in which chaos and discord are welcome is the kingdom of waste and recycling.

You must know which world you belong to and which world you want to live in. Then, you have to study the laws of the eternal wisdom and to start on the path.

Each of the ten steps is a harmonization with a world. When the vibration is balanced, meeting and blessing become possible. The blessing makes the magic seal appear in the subtle worlds. Then, you are placed under the protection of the Light.

Stand up straight, focused and pure.

Consciously perform the magical gesture that connects you to the Father through the Essene Nation. Think:

## THE ASCENT TOWARDS THE WORLD OF IMMORTALITY

---



*“Father, I am your flame,  
of intelligence, soul and life.”*

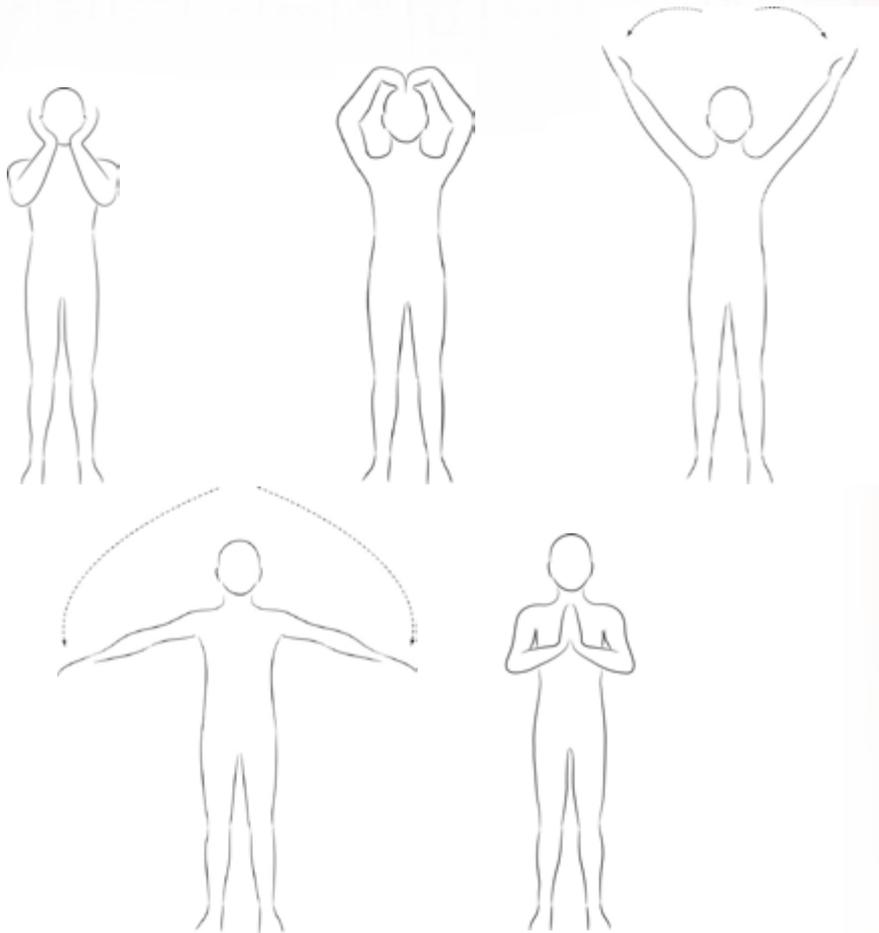
When your hands move downwards, towards the earth, the blessing of Light and love descends through you. You can feel that your feet, your path and the whole earth with all the creatures it carries are blessed. Become aware that this blessing is essentially the fruit of your work.

In this first movement, you have all the secrets of the blessing and therefore the secrets of the Essenes. The Essenes are the blessing of the Father on the earth.

When your hands are down, you can perform the magical gesture that connects you to the Essene Nation. Think:

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---



*“Mother, in the wisdom of love,  
surround me with your presence of living Light.”*

Place your hands together in front of the sanctuary of your heart.

In this way you stand with a living earth under your feet and a heaven filled with magic above and around you.

## THE TEN STEPS

1 - In consciousness and purity, take a step. Awaken, it is your whole **being** that you move, that you move forward. To take a step is to transform yourself and act upon the world.

2 - Take another step, stand up straight on your two feet. Think and say:

*“By the flame in me and the Light around me,  
Father, I place my body and my daily life  
in your harmony for the victory of your blessing.  
May darkness be put in its right place.  
Put the seal of your blessing  
on my body and my life.”*

3 - Consciously take another step, the step of your **will** and your ability to act, create, and make things appear. Think and say:

*“By the flame of my being and the Light of my life,  
Father, I place my will and my acts  
in your harmony for the victory of your blessing.  
May darkness be put in its right place.  
Put on the seal of your blessing  
on my will and my acts.”*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

4 - Take the step of your **feelings** and your **senses**.  
Think and say:

*“By the flame of my being and the Light of my life,  
Father, I place my heart and my senses  
in your harmony for the victory of your blessing.  
May darkness be put in its right place.  
Put the seal of your blessing  
on my heart and my senses.”*

5 - Take the step of your **thought** and focus on  
your ability to study and learn. Think and say:

*“By the flame of my being and the Light of my life,  
Father, I place my thoughts and my ability to study  
in your great harmony for the victory of your blessing.  
May any darkness in my thoughts  
be put in its right place.  
Put the seal of your blessing on my thoughts.”*

6 - Take the step of your **consciousness** and Light  
that guides you on the path. This is the step of the  
meeting with the Master, on the outside as well as  
inside.

It is consciousness that guides you and speaks to  
you within. It is what must give the impulsion for the  
construction of your body of eternity. This conscious-  
ness must also be perceived outside of you through

## THE ASCENT TOWARDS THE WORLD OF IMMORTALITY

---

the incarnation of the guide who is also the friend, the brother of Light. If there is not a balance on the outside through an instructor and a community, there is a big risk to be captured by the illusory world.

Think and say:

*“By the flame of my eternal being  
and the Light of my consecrated life,  
Father, I place my consciousness  
and the Master who guides me  
in your great harmony  
for the victory of your blessing.*

*May any darkness in my consciousness  
be put in its right place.*

*Put the seal of your blessing on my consciousness.”*

7 - To take the step of your **destiny** and the Round of Archangels is to take the step of the union with an Angel. Be conscious of this step and nourish the worlds in you that correspond to it. Think and say:

*“By the flame of my eternal being  
and by the Light of my conscious life,  
Father, I place my destiny in your harmony  
for the victory of your blessing.*

*May any darkness in my destiny  
be put in its right place.*

*Put the seal of your blessing on my destiny.”*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

8 - Take the step of your **soul** and the people that you belong to, that is, the step of the Essene Nation and the harmonization with the world of the Archangels. Think and say:

*“By the flame of my eternal being  
and by the Light of my life,  
Father, I place my soul in your harmony  
for the victory of your blessing.  
May any darkness that would like to steal my soul  
be put in its right place.  
Put the seal of your blessing on my soul.”*

9 - Take the step of your **spirit** and the seed of the Father in you. It is the step of the Covenant, the conscious union, the ultimate realization. Think and say:

*“By the flame of my eternal being  
and by the Light of my consecrated life,  
Father, I place my spirit in your hands  
for the victory of your blessing.  
May any darkness in my spirit  
be put in its right place.  
Put the seal of your blessing on my spirit.”*

10 - Take the tenth step, that of the **Father** and the homage to the original Source. Think and say:

# THE ASCENT TOWARDS THE WORLD OF IMMORTALITY

---



*“God in me.”*



*“God around me.”*



*“God, my knowledge.”*



*“God, my acts.”*

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---



*“Father, I am ready to receive your blessing.  
May my life be blessed, blessed, blessed*

*Amin.”*

The more you practice this arcana, the more it will appear obvious to you that is not up to you to determine what is right in front of the Father nor to seek to bend his sacred laws by the magic of your thought, your beliefs, your words and your acts. Such an initiative would absolutely not be a work of harmonization but an attempt to corrupt the world of the higher Intelligence.

This point is very important, because it is what the spiritualists generally do; God must be at their image and serve them. So they will say to the Father: “Bless my life,” even if their life does not comply with the intelligence and the will of the Father. These arcana are not practiced for this purpose, but for harmonization

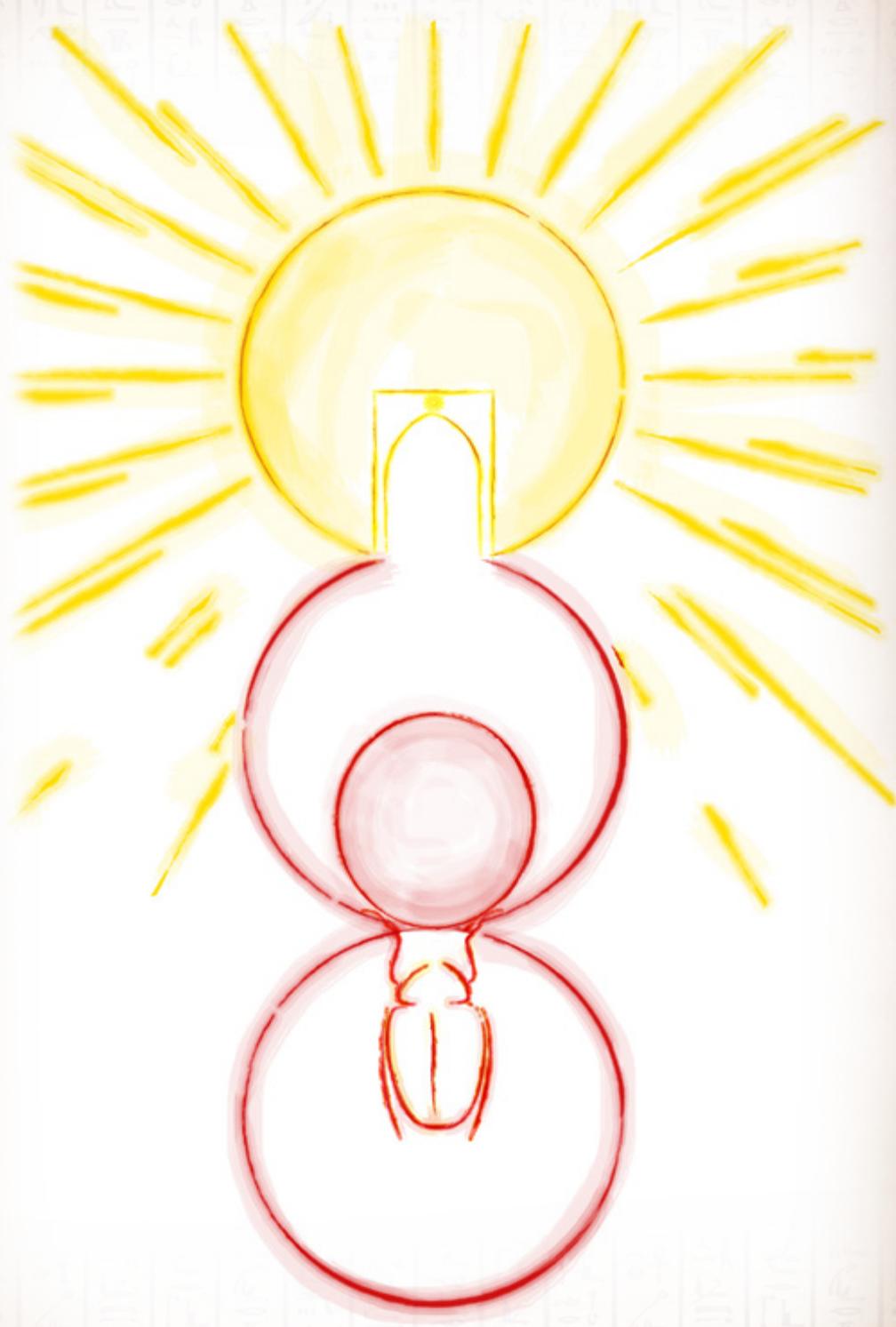
with the Father, his Teaching and his will.

These arcana of the ten steps of the blessing is related to the ten Commandments transmitted by Enoch and Moses and to the ten spheres of the Tree of life of the Kabala. It is also corresponds with the ten words of The Lord's Prayer. Each step corresponds to a world in you.

With each step that you consciously place on the Mother, you must make an effort to harmonize the body in you in order to receive the corresponding seal. When the ten seals are present in the magic ethers of your being, you are able to receive and give the blessing of the Father. You are a true Essene.

This work is called “the ten steps of the blessing,” but actually, the blessing is already given: we are blessed because we are alive. That is the small blessing. The great blessing is what will allow us to live in the world of the Gods.

You have to balance your life, learn how to see what is good and what is not good, what brings malediction and what brings benediction. You must put each thing in its place. You must be able to direct your destiny towards the goal that you seek. Then, you will have the blessing.



## RECONQUER THE EARTH OF URIEL

---



*A*min was the Name of the Mother. Unfortunately, it is no longer really the case today, because the Mother no longer really has a name.

In this Amin, the A was the air, the M was the water, the I was the fire and the N was the earth. There were the four bodies and the four elements: the structure that carries all the worlds and that makes them appear. When you pronounce Amin, everything becomes truth, everything becomes true. It was the great Name of God who makes man a creator.

Man is a good creator or a bad creator. If he is a good creator, he reveals the divine world; if he is a bad creator, he makes the world of man appear, vanity, emptiness, the lies of nothing.

Once, Amin was such a sacred name that one did not have the right to speak it. “You will not speak the Name of God in vain,” (Exodus 20:7) it means: you

will not bring the Name of God into vanity, in the emptiness of the world of men.

### WE RECOGNIZE A TREE BY ITS FRUITS

If man can reveal the divine world, it is because he is the cosmic tree whose top is in the divinity. In Egypt, it was said: "Only God can bring God." If you want to make a God live on the earth, you must be a God. You can only bring to life what you are and you can give only what you have. If you pretend to give what you do not have, you are a thief and a liar, you are not a true being.

Master Jesus said: "If you want the Kingdom of life, eat my body."<sup>1</sup> Jesus gave what he had: life. To give apples, you must be an apple tree; if you want to give divinity, you must be God.

If our leaders are not God, then they are vanity. In this case, there is no economy, no health, no work because they cannot give what they do not have. You can create an image of something, but this thing is only a representation, not the thing in itself. You can be an image of leader, but if you are not a leader inside of you, everything will be false. We recognize a

---

1 - "Anyone who does eat my flesh and drink my blood has the eternal life, and I shall raise that person up on the last day." (John 6:54) (Hierogrammates' note)

## RECONQUER THE EARTH OF URIEL

---

tree by its fruits, but we must have wisdom.

The Mother carries all the worlds. If you put a seed in earth, the earth bears it and fulfils it. If you sow the seed of the stupidity of the world of man, you will harvest stupidity. If it is the seed of the divine world, you will harvest the fruits of the Divine.

The wisdom that men have sown is not the divine wisdom. They glorified human wisdom; they have sown and glorified human love but not divine love. They took themselves as criteria and limited all that was beautiful. In this way they sowed their future with vain things. If they had respected the divine laws, the great Amin, they would have remained servants, as Jesus had said: "The greatest among you will be your servant." (Matthew 23:11)

No man can claim to hold the truth; the truth belongs to the divine world, not to men. Only the divine world is the truth in all the worlds, the truth for all, the truth that unites all beings, that lights all. You cannot have part of the truth, you have to have the whole truth, and hold the truth, you have to possess all the virtues inside you, all the senses, all your being has to be awakened in the intelligence of a higher world.

## REMOVE THE SKIN OF THE BEAST

It took years of work for the Essenes to receive this

teaching of the higher worlds. It is a teaching captured by the spirit. The spirit, the intelligence, speaks to us through our works. If you do things in your life, you will have the response to the things that you did, and the knowledge that you will be able to acquire in this way will not be wasted, abstract knowledge.

One of the first works that the Essenes carried out is the ritual of the bracelet. When several friends lived in the Essene Village of Terranova, in France, a small group had the habit of climbing the Pyrenees mountains, like Soularac, Tabor, or Font Blanca<sup>1</sup> in order to pray, meditate and sing there.

In these mountains live beings of the Light who saw them climb. They said that this small group of friends represented the Cathar tradition returning like birds. These beings of the mountain live with the world of Easter: they need forces that exist in Easter, in spring, in the renewal. They are the guardians of the secrets of resurrection and they taught these

---

1 - The Soularac is a mountain of the Cathars where at each autumnal equinox, the sacred peak (rock of the Sun) sees Archangel Michael appear in his splendour to give a fresh impulse to the Masters and guides of the humanity of Light incarnated on earth. The Tabor is also a sacred mountain where the Cathars lived, who are part of the Tradition of the Light. (Author's note)

The green stones of Raphael were placed at the peaks of these mountains to protect the atmosphere of the earth. The stone of Font Blanca, a sacred mountain in Ariège, connects the work of the Essenes to the old brotherhood of the Cathars. (Hierogrammates' note)

## RECONQUER THE EARTH OF URIEL

---

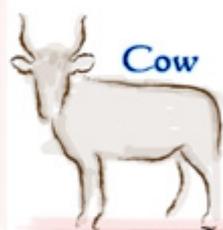
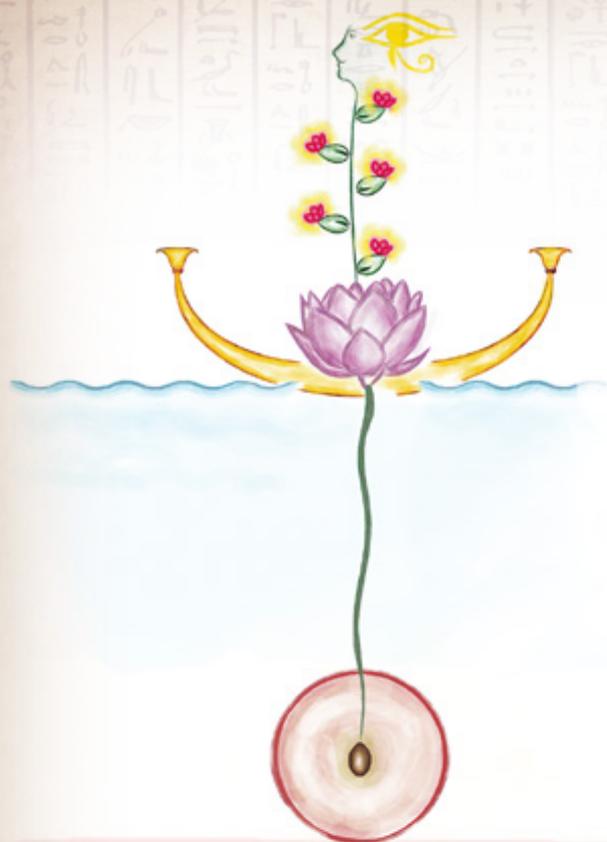
Essenes how to celebrate the new Easter.

To live with a higher world, they were asked to celebrate Easter, to remove this skin of the beast, this aura of badness and to enter into the resurrection, a new life. The ritual given by the beings of Easter consisted of taking a defect and naming it in secret; then, by a magic ritual, committing oneself to get rid of it.

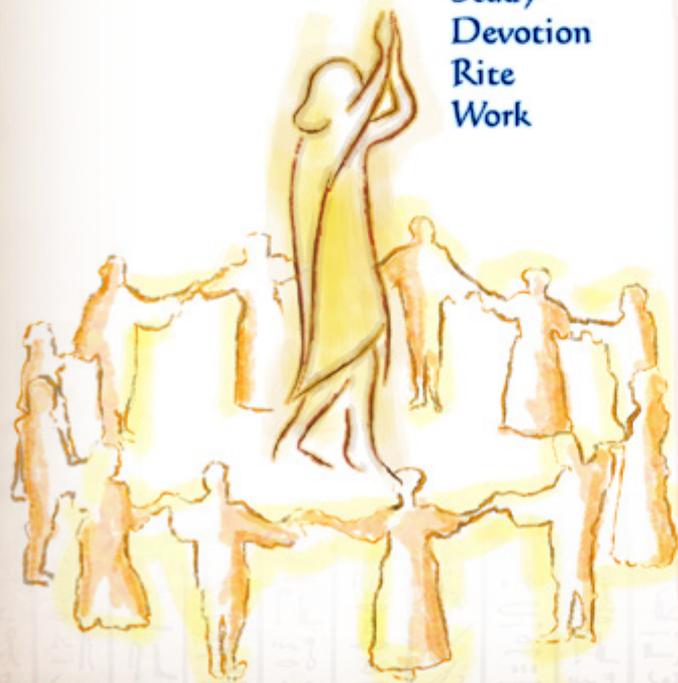
The precise details of this ritual cannot be revealed without the support of an Essene priest, because it is dangerous. What is interesting is that the Essenes who had this experience of the bracelet clearly saw the dark forces that were around them, around all men. This experience brought a concrete knowledge to the Essene Nation.

Through practice, they discovered that the stupidity around man was peace, love, and the beings who are devoted to peace, love for personal reasons (success, victory) are in fact devoted to the world of men whose god is vanity. Behind this god, there is nothing, and when man says “love” or “peace,” the being of vanity that is behind brings everything into concepts and takes over men, he possesses them.

It is very easy to possess some one, it is like formatting him. You makes him believe things, you show him a world. He is taken very young and made to repeat: “ $1 + 1 = 2 . . .$ ” all this nonsense that children are taught at school. His whole life he will automatically repeat them: he is put under a spell. His senses,



Study  
Devotion  
Rite  
Work



World of the conscious ones

PEACE



VANITY



Tree

Peace



LOVE



World of the unconscious ones

bodies, intelligence, thoughts, feelings and practices are controlled, and in this way he is maintained in a world.

To keep him in the illusion, he is told: “peace is better than war,” but basically those who direct him are thinking instead: “If you want peace, prepare war. War is more profitable than peace.” All the technological evolution of the world of the man comes from war, not from peace. Peace and happiness are not good for the economy; it is fear, anguish and misfortune that lead to consumption, because people want to reassure themselves, to comfort themselves in materialism.

It was by this technique of the bracelet that the Essenes became aware of this whole science. The beings of the mountain said to them: “You must put a defect into this bracelet and remove it from you.” In this way these Essenes were not only able to realize that this defect was not them; but that it was a separate being and that they could live very well without it.

They had to tear this defect out of them. By doing this, they saw the worlds around them, and they understood how they functioned. Because these Essenes worked on themselves they started to see things. It is through practice and experience that we acquire real knowledge.

## RECONQUER THE EARTH OF URIEL

---

### FECUNDATE THE WORLD

We can consider that there are three worlds: the world of the unconscious, the world of the more or less conscious and the Essene world of study, devotion, rite and work with the eye above.

The eye is everything. The body is only there to carry this wonder. If you look in a pure way with the love of knowledge, you will see that there is no bigger treasure and greater mystery than this eye, luminous like water. You are a creator through your eye. In the eye there is a whole mystery that creates your future.

Your body is already created before you are born because it is the eye that creates the worlds. You do not see things such as they are, you see them such as you carry them inside you. You really must be pure to see the things purely.

He who is not pure will not see purity, the one who is not a Divinity will not see divinity. If you want to see, you have to be. You must be, it is the secret of life. Life is to be. "To be or not to be," is really the big question.

The Usurper fecundates this earth. We cannot oppose him, but the Essenes also have the right to fecundate the world. The goal of the Essenes is to create the Earth of Uriel, in which we put universality, cows, trees, peace, in which we write what these concepts are according to the Tradition of the Light, in purity.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The day when the Essenes will no longer have the right to place their writings will mean that there will be no more choice. There will be only one world, everything will be put in a box and no one will be able to call into question the concepts anymore by asking what is really a cow, a tree, peace . . .

Today, the mission of the Essenes is to reconquer the Earth of Uriel.



## THE MAGIC OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---



From your birth until the age of seven, you are under the influence of the Earth. At seven, you are under the influence of the Moon. At fourteen, it is Venus, love, sensitivity. You are filled with a new world that comes and that you did not know before. At twenty one, you enter the aura of Mercury. You start to see that there is really a world of thought and you study literature, you read texts that you did not read before.

Twenty-eight is the Sun, the balance of the worlds. There, everything changes. You acquire an awareness, an intellect, a thinking soul and you acquire mastery, consciousness; you are a completely formed body. Until you are twenty-eight years old, you are not incarnated. The incarnation of the soul is not done at birth but at twenty-eight. At this age, you feel a strength and a consciousness in you and you feel

that you are in full possession of your means to begin acting by yourself.

At thirty-five, you build your destiny, you take your life in hand; it is Mars, strength. Around forty-two, you start to have a soul and to look at things with much more grandeur. Jupiter is royalty, magnanimity. You start to take care of your family, to take responsibilities in your community.

When you are forty-nine, you should enter the world of the Gods. You start to think about things other than terrestrial life. The world of the Gods is the realization, it is Saturn.

The path of man would be such in perfection.

### THE ENTRANCE TO THE TEMPLE

You arrive at the door of the Egyptian temple at twenty-eight.<sup>1</sup> It is out of the question that you come through the door of the temple while bringing the world of the men with you, because if it is the tempting serpent who seeds your life, he lives through you. No one can serve two Masters, you must choose your life.

---

1 - That does not mean that you cannot pass at 20, 40, or 60 years old, but if our life followed the perfect structure, it would be at twenty-eight years. Normally, every seven years, we should receive initiations and commune with the Gods who are hidden behind these worlds, but it is not really what occurs today. (Author's note)

## THE MAGIC OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The passage between the two worlds is that of the vagina of the Mother. The serpent entered to fecundate the Mother. Man has become the agent of this serpent who wants to fecundate the world instead of Archangel Uriel, the divine fecundator. This profaning serpent holds the two worlds: the spiritual world and the material world, all the things that were made physical from unconsciousness. When the Mother says that unconsciousness is the destructive principle of the life of man, she speaks about this serpent that entered man and that acts in him.<sup>1</sup>

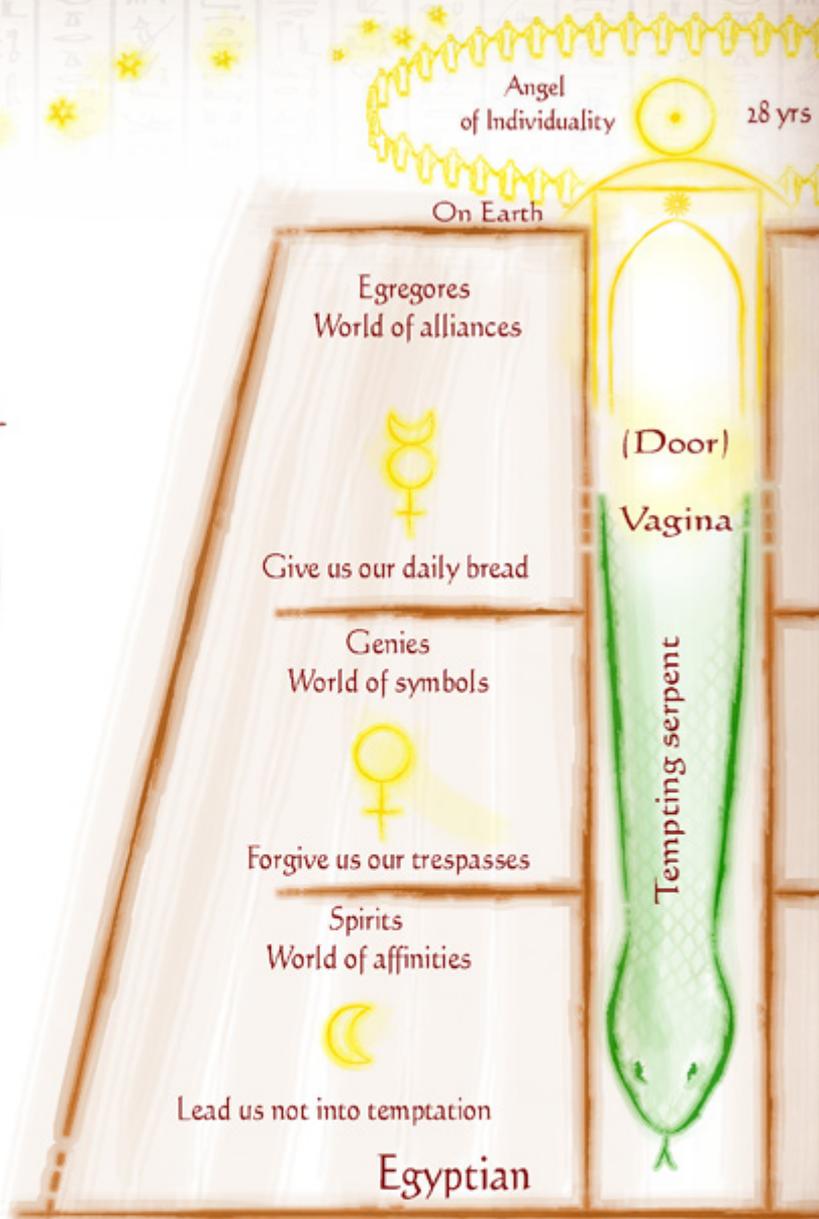
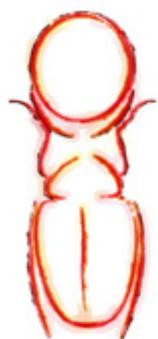
In front of the Egyptian temples, there were always four flags. The Essenes have the four divine Seals, which are the four letters of the AMIN: Work, Health, Family and Money.

When you enter the temple, there are four Divinities, Amin, and there is a fifth one which is not formed. You are then told: "This Divinity is you." And you must form it, be the Divinity that you are. You must bring towards the earth the Name of the Mother: Amin.

On one of the pylons of the temple, there are three worlds, which are related to the words of Jesus: "Destroy this Temple, and in three days I will rebuild it." (John 2:19) These are the three worlds above man.

---

1 - See the message of the Mother, page 95. (Hierogrammates' note)



Deliver us from evil

The 4 Seals placed on the Mother



Work



Health



AMIN

49 yrs  
The Gods



Saturn

42 yrs  
The Soul



Jupiter

35 yrs  
Destiny

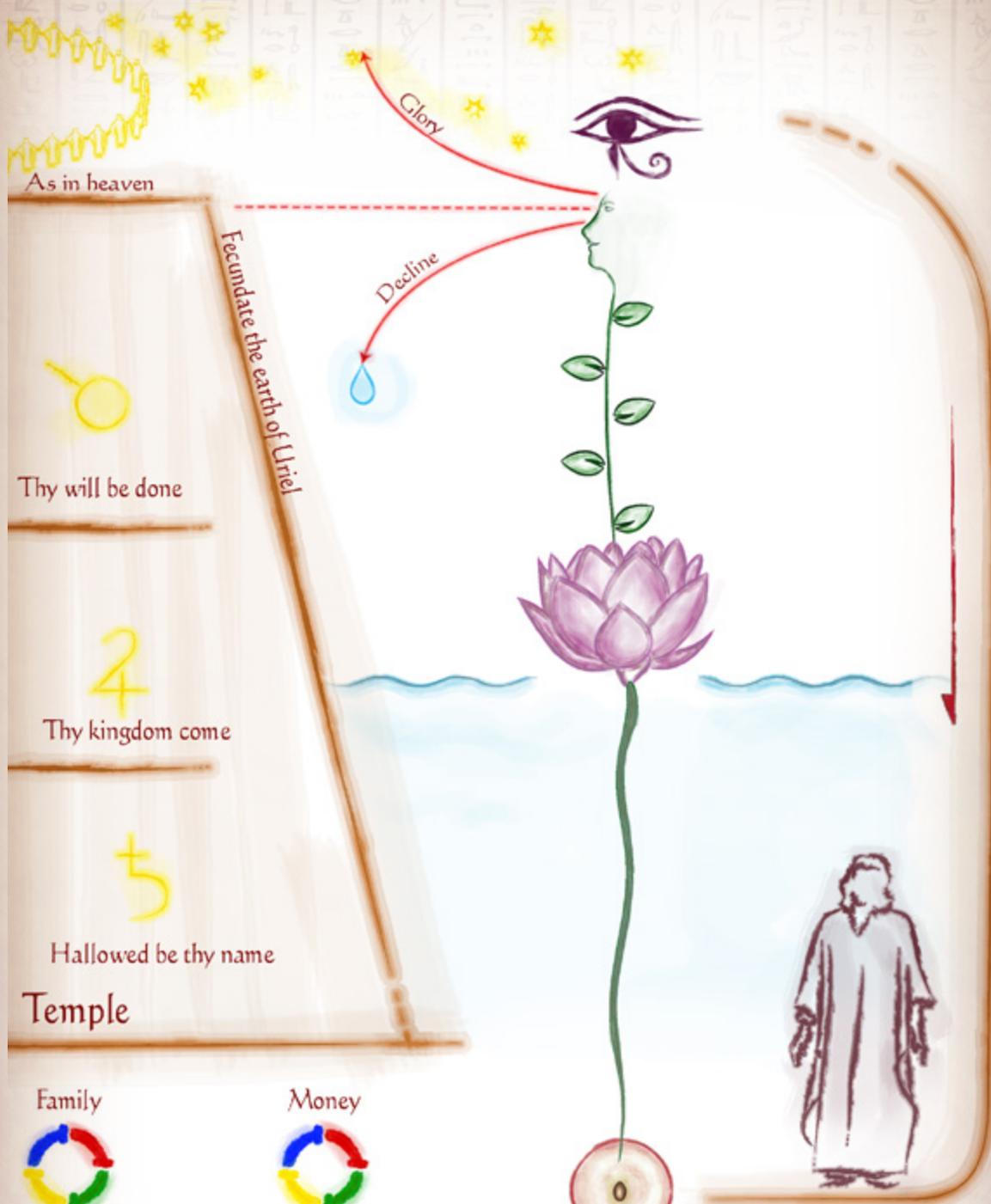


Mars

28 yrs  
Balance



Sun



As in heaven

Thy will be done

4

Thy kingdom come

5

Hallowed be thy name

Temple

Fecundate the earth of Uriel

Family



21 yrs  
Thought



Mercury

Money



14 yrs  
Love



Vénus

7 yrs



Moon



Earth



There is the world of spirits and affinities, which is at the level of the four bodies and the Name from the Mother. It is a world where birds of a feather flock together. When men die, they go into this world in which there is everything you want, since man is a creator. If man thinks of peace, he will enjoy peace in this world. And if this peace is illusory, he will taste a great illusion.

Afterwards, you enter the world of genies and symbols, which is at the level of the five senses. These are the great symbols that direct your life. Most men are unconscious of this world, because they do not have symbols in their life.

Then, you arrive in the world of alliances and egregores, which is at the level of the Eye of the Master, the one who will look through you and will confer the eye to you.

At the age of twenty-eight, you go through all these worlds and you are in accord with the egregores, the genies, the spirits and the elements that you served in your life. At twenty-eight you receive the seed of your Master, of he who gave birth to you.

The Master is the guardian of the door, the eye. If your eye is just, you enter the higher Round of Archangels. The Angel that you meet there is an Angel of Gabriel, the Angel of Individuality, because you will be asked to individualize.

## THE MAGIC OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

So at twenty-eight you meet the higher principle that animates your life. If it is an Angel of the Father he will come towards you. But first you must have the Initiation of the Five Senses, that is, receive the seeds of your subtle senses.

### BECOME A MAGICIAN

When you succeed in this initiation, it is because the genies of the senses came towards you, they tasted you and they agreed to place the seed in you. They accept you and they accept that you have this passage of Venus, that is, of the age of fourteen. Then you must do your Six Moons and you validate this seed they placed in you by having an alliance with an Angel.

In the beginning, you are the seed, and then you go up through the Moon, Venus and Mercury, to arrive at the Sun in an alliance with an Angel, who will ask you to individualize, to really carry this Light that you will see. He will give you the secrets and ask you to create a body for what you believe is true. It is not someone else who will be responsible, it is really you, it is your body: Mars.

Then you are asked to add a soul and senses, Jupiter, then to realize a body on the earth to reveal what you are, what you carry, Saturn. In this way a man becomes a Magician, an Essene Magus, because he

knows all the centres, all the planets inside him.

In the twelve pearls of the Necklace of Archangel Gabriel are all the secrets of life, all the heavens, and all the worlds: the world of recycling, the spiritual world of the life and death, and the divine world. It is up to you to choose. When you say: "Father," you must know which father you speak of. When you say: "Hallowed be thy Name," you better know which name you speak of. If you do not know, it is the name of the Usurper that you invoke, because there will be nothing behind, no wisdom, no soul, no intelligence.

Humanity is now at the doors of the world of the without-souls, and it is the same for humanity as for each of us. There is one moment of your life where you must make a choice. You are wrong to believe that you cannot lose your soul. The choice that is presented to you is really to live in a world filled with soul or in a world without soul. And if humanity loses its soul, it will really be the end, the doors of the divine world will be closed.

### THE IMPORTANCE OF THE ANGEL IN YOUR LIFE

Be vigilant and candid, live with the Angels. If you sowed a bad seed, you will have to reap it, but when you reap it, the demon will come and say: "You be-

## THE MAGIC OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

long to me because the seed that you sowed is mine. You are therefore my son/my daughter.”

If you are with an Angel, he will interpose and say: “It is my son/my daughter,” and the demon will let you go. If you have a contact with an Angel, the dark beings of the spiritual worlds will not approach you, they will respect the Angel because the Angel is true.

The Angel is your only way out. If there is not an Angel behind you, your whole life will belong to the world of the Usurper who will take everything from you. It is like trying to negotiate with somebody who comes to steal from you: he will not even look at you, and if he can get in, he will steal everything.

When you are faced with a problem in your life, something that comes to attack you or close you in, tell yourself that if it occurred down into the physical plane, behind it there are the four spirits of the elements, the five genies, an intelligence and an egregore. Because nothing can manifest without having a body, and nothing can have a body without having four bodies, five senses and an intelligence behind it.

You must know where this intelligence that approaches you comes from and what it wants from you. When a being brings confusion and meanness in your life, tell yourself that it is perhaps legitimate, perhaps it is something that you created and that re-

turns to you. You must always be humble and turn to the higher world while asking your Angel: "What do I have to do?" Your Angel will answer you, in different ways.

You must know this magic of the Essene Magi to do your Six Moons. You must be a Magus and carry your life. A Magus is a being who knows all the laws of the worlds and who can live as well on the earth as in the spiritual and divine worlds.

You must be able to live in all the worlds and to organize your life to live at the peak of your being, by mastering your bodies and by mastering the magic in the earthly things as well as in the celestial things. You must know the influences. When a being comes to aggress you, you must know who is behind and be able, with the help of your Angel, to remove it in order that it does not touch you.

You must also protect your life and your family and not blindly trust the world that is around you. Everything in the world of men is organized so that the families are destroyed, because if the families and the communities are strong, the States are weak. On the other hand, the more the families are weak, the more the States become strong and can control everything.

The Essene Magic is not simply to communicate with an Angel, but to act down into the earthly worlds. This Magic is also used to solve the problems

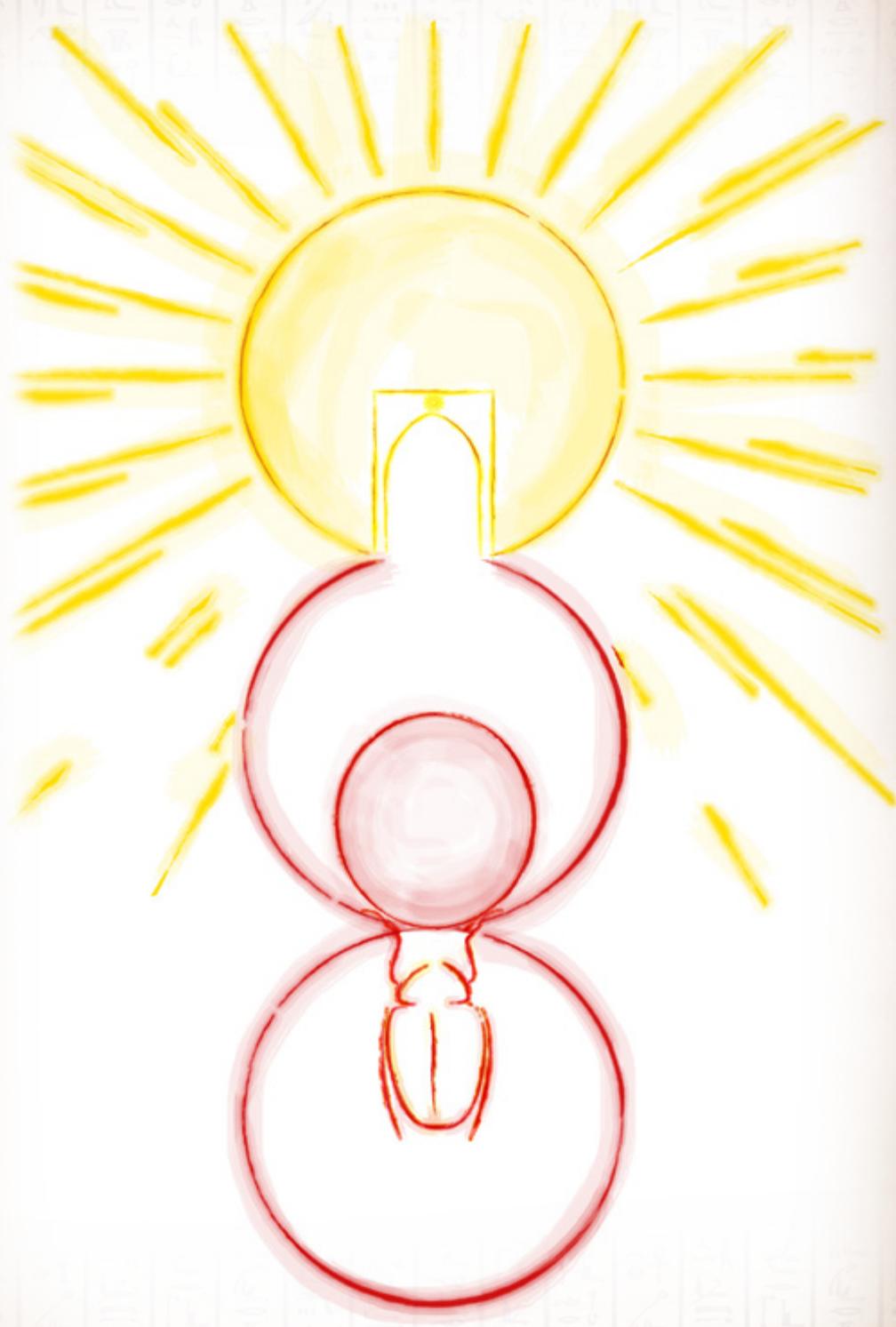
## THE MAGIC OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

of life with the Light of the Angel, knowing that everything that comes to you as opposition, in reality has nature spirits and genies behind it. You must have answers for them, and these answers, only a higher intelligence can give them to you.

You must be conscious, awake, and vigilant. You must know all these laws to direct your life; otherwise you will never be able to follow the Light.





## THE PATH OF A MASTER

---



*B*asically, I am an occultist, a Magus, I practiced a lot of Magic when I was young. However, when I taught, I never spoke about anything that is related to magic. Only after several years did I start to reveal some secrets of Magic to my students, because I found it extraordinarily complicated to speak about these things and it is necessary to be well prepared to hear these teachings.

I was a disciple of Peter Deunov and Omraam Mikaël Aïvanhov, but I made my own individual path, a path of asceticism that lasted three years, with active periods of six moons, periods of rest, of practical application and six moons of reflection.

I tried to make contact with an Angel and I realized, because I saw them, that there were beings around me and in me that did not want me to have contact with this angelic intelligence. These were three years of conflicts and combat, because there really are

beings that do not want you to go towards the Light. That is what I saw.

Then I saw that we, men, are nothing without the Angels: they are life. The goal of man is to have an alliance with an Angel. I understood it through doing this discipline, because I really saw the world of man. I saw the forces that rose up in front of me, that threatened me, that dragged me in the mud.

These beings explained to me who I was, and they told me that they were God, that they were the Father. They showed it to me with perversity and superior intelligence, and I could say nothing because I realized that I belonged to them. It is a very peculiar experience.

What saved me is that I was well prepared, I was in a tradition and it was part of my mission. Then, I bowed in front of the Angel and I gave the answers to all the questions. When you present yourself in front of the Angel, you must give all the answers, explain everything; you must know who you are, know everything in you because these beings live in you.

That is how I made the alliance with my Angel. Once he appeared and he accepted me, these beings were obliged to step aside. It does not mean that they left. They remained in the shadow, hidden, waiting for the occasion to make me stumble.

So I continued to live with this Angel, and over the years, with my students, my friends, the priests and

## THE PATH OF A MASTER

---

the vestals who worked at my sides, we managed to create the Essene Nation. It is this Angel who guided me and, gradually, I tried, with the authorization of the higher worlds, to bring beings towards the Light.

This is how, the path of the Essene Initiations progressively developed, they are not set in stone but continually evolve.

### THE SPIRITS, GENIES AND EGREGORES

Man lives on two earths: a visible earth and an invisible earth. The visible earth is what carries you. It is the Mother, Amin, that is, the elements: fire, air, water and earth.

Above there is an invisible, subtle earth that is composed of several layers, which are composed of worlds and worlds. Man is a microcosm, a small universe in a macrocosm that surrounds him, animates him, and breathes in him.

In this other earth, live the spirits of the elements, the beings that animate the elements. You cannot either move or speak if there is no life in you; the tree cannot grow, the earth cannot turn if there is no life around it. This life, this animating force are the spirits of the elements. The spirits are the world of affinities: birds of a feather flock together.

Above the spirits, there are the genies, that form the world of writings, the signs, symbols and seals.

Angels, Essene Nation

Seals



70%

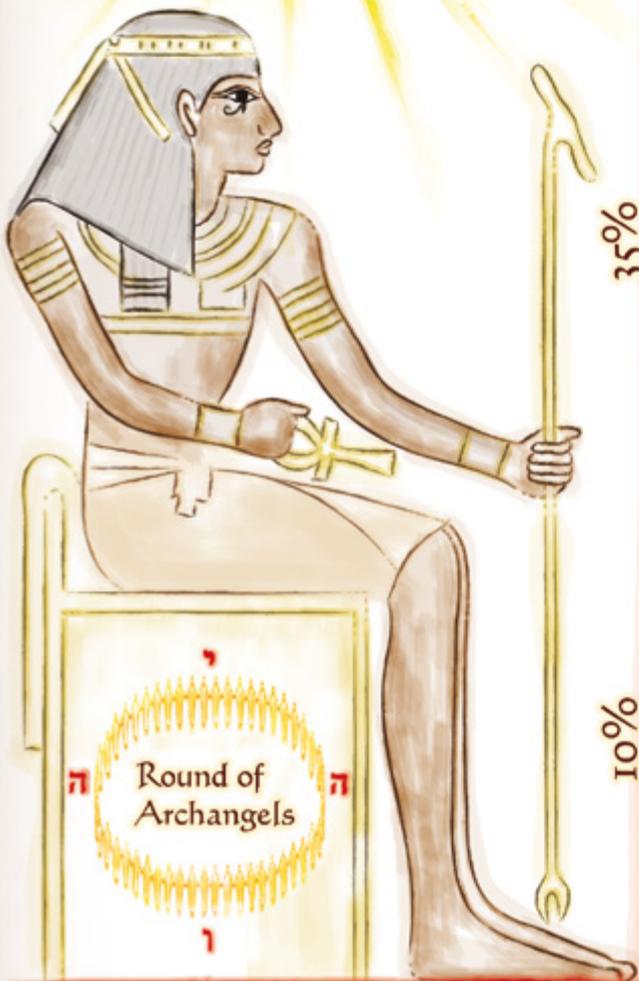
Egregores

35%

Genies

10%

Spirits



Round of Archangels



100%



If you belong to the being of fear, to the egregore of fear, you carry its seal on you, and the genies of fear recognize you.

The egregores are intelligences that amalgamate. For example, if you let yourself be invaded by fear, you are in the intelligences of fear: the genies of fear live in you and the spirits of fear come and put their seed in you.

From this moment on, you completely belong to the being of fear. Whether you speak about love, peace or justice, fear will be always behind your words. Unconsciously, you will convey the seeds of fear in your words, your gestures, all your being. The egregores are the world of alliances.

Today, everything in the world of the men - agriculture, science, medicine, work . . . - connects to the fallen angels, to the Usurper. When you live one hundred percent in the world of the body, one hundred percent of you belongs to him.

This being has a huge power. He possesses everything because men have given him everything: food (seeds), animals, the Earth, their own children, the economy, religions, philosophy, intelligence, the heart, the direction of humanity, the future . . . They have given their eyes, their senses and their whole being to the Usurper, to such extent that today they even do not see it anymore.

### WHAT DOES THE FUTURE HOLD?

Two scenarios arise: either humanity will be destroyed, or it will become exclusively technological. In the present state of things, the best that could happen to us would be to be destroyed and that we could start again from zero; the worst would be that we become a technological humanity, without soul. We have to be prepared for this eventuality in order to be able to resist it.

No man was ever able to face these worlds. They are beings much bigger and more intelligent than man. We are really weak with our mortal body whereas these beings live in immortal bodies, supported by billions of humans who nourish them and maintain them.

To be strong in front of these beings, you have to be humble and have an alliance with a divine higher world. Men are unconscious and they do not direct their life, but, in reality, they want to go towards the Light. The majority of men want the Light, brotherhood, purity, authenticity, but they simply do not know what to do because everything has been closed.

The trap for those who aspire to the Light is that if you have luminous matter in you and thereby you represent an interest for them, they will offer you the secrets of magic to use other men through you and to

make slaves of them in order to increase their power and their domination.

### HOW TO ESCAPE FROM THE DARK WORLD?

The only way that you have to pass these worlds is to enter the Round of Archangels. When you enter the Round of Archangels, you are one hundred percent under the influence of this dark world. It is what we call “the skin of the beast,” and it has been known since ancient times. It is a skin, an aura, a cosmos, a universe of stupidity and it works with the planets, the stars; it is a whole zodiac.

When you stand in the Round of Archangels, you build your four bodies and you receive the Name from the Mother, you should get to a potential ninety percent, that is, you should release the skin of the beast by ten percent. You must give ten percent to the Light and leave to the dark world the ninety percent that belongs to it. It can seem little, but to recover this ten percent is a great victory.

When you do your five senses, you should recover thirty-five percent for the Light. When you place a seal on one of your senses, the genies and the spirits read the seal and they take it into account. This world of the spirits, genies and egregores obeys laws: if you bring the Light and if you put seals in your life, they

cannot touch you regarding the seals that you put.

When you do the initiation of the Six Moons and you present yourself in front of the eye, you should have seventy percent of your being on the side of the Light and not have more than thirty percent that belongs to the dark world. One cannot go lower than thirty percent, because we cannot live without the Usurper, it is impossible. Even the highest Master, like Jesus for example, had to give thirty percent to this world.

If you have seventy percent for the Light, the Angel will accept you. He cannot accept you if you have less because you will have to go down into the world of men again, and then the Usurper is going to come to ask you to account for something. If you have seventy percent, he will accept his thirty percent and he will not be able to do anything because he obeys the laws, but if he sees that he can take more, be it only ten percent, he will go after you.

The divine worlds would not want to reveal the secrets of the Angels for you to give them to this world. They will accept thirty percent but not more.

When you are in the Round of Archangels, you first build your four bodies and you receive the Name from the Mother. Already, you start to escape from him. Then you do your five senses. It is a protective seal, but you do not really have your five senses yet, it is a seed that you receive.

Then, you approach the Tradition. You will be asked questions to know if you have understood well, if you know yourself, if you clarified everything in you, if you are stable. You must have all the answers to be able to pass. If you are successful with your Six Moons, you will be given a mission to accomplish: you must go down again and do a work that shows you have the Light.

When I saw my Angel for the first time, he said to me: “Stop dreaming, take your life in hand, you are way off the mark. Create a publishing house.” It was the opposite of what I thought, but I did it and I understood that it was wise, because I made a body. I became concrete, I learned lots of things.

When I came down again, the beings of the dark world were waiting for me. You cannot face them; on the other hand, you can take charge of your life. You really have to know to who you must give and to who you must not give your life. You must know the part of you that belongs to the dark world and the part that belongs to the Light.

You have the right to have a life in the world of men, but you do not have the right to give the Light to the dark side. You do not have the right to bring beings towards the dark side. On the contrary, you must act in such a way that beings of Light enter all these worlds, that the egregores, genies and spirits of

## THE PATH OF A MASTER

---

the Light are protected and that men can have access to the Light.

### FAST FROM THE WORLD OF MEN

During the Initiations of the Four Bodies, the Five Senses and the Six Moons, you must withdraw from daily life, you must fast from the world in which you live. You must fast from your senses, turn all your senses towards the inside and start a discipline.

During the fast, things work because you see that the worlds speak to you. The fast allows you to discover things inside you, around you. If you stay in nature, in the fast and the discipline a long time, you are going to realize that your thought merges with the birds, with the trees, with the rivers and streams . . . You will see that there is a mechanical thought in you and that there is another living thought that emerges, a thought that you have forgotten and that is deep inside you.

The Mother speaks to you, in simplicity: it is your soul that speaks, with simple but living words. You can easily know that it is the Mother or your Angel who speaks to you, because everything becomes clear and you know exactly what you must do. It speaks to you from within.

A fast is not necessarily easy, but after a while, you

realize certain things. If you fast from your eyes and you learn how to remove certain looks, you will see all these heavy thoughts that come towards you. You will see this world of great heaviness that was put on your shoulders, a world that probably you do not even belong to.

Suddenly, you start to see this world. It is as if you tore off it from you to look it in the face. And you realize that it is not you who lives, it is this thing that you tore off. You call it “me” but it is not you, it is a tissue of worlds all around you: fear, enchantments, needs, situations that you are in.

Only an Angel can deliver you from all that. And he will tell you exactly what you must do in your life because only he knows you from one life to another. He knows you since you left the world of Light. He knows your soul and he wants to lead it to the Light.



## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL

---



*W*hat is God? God is man. Man is God defined, he is the highest representation of God on earth, the highest of the finished world. He is a finished and defined divinity. There are always the two manifestations: the infinite and undefined God, and the finished and defined God.

There are always two worlds and they are intrinsically linked, like heaven - infinite - and earth - finished. The difficulty in being a human is to be the junction between these two worlds, because as soon as a thing appears in the finished world, if it is not related to the infinite world above, it dies. That is an important key to existence and you must really have the subtlety and the senses to perceive it.

You, who are you? Basically, you are God, without limits. And if you create limits, you lead God, the Divine, towards death. To want to live for the body is to put a limit to what you are, to lead everything

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

towards death, it is to consider only part of this hierarchy that you are, from your physical body, passing through your bodies of will, feeling, thought, consciousness and destiny, to your soul - universal and vast like the universe - and your spirit - powerful like God and united with God.<sup>1</sup>

What are you destined for? Are you destined to be just a body or are you destined to live in the two worlds? This is the fundamental question of your existence.

### THE GUARDIAN OF THE SOUL

You must understand that everything is alive in the higher world. In the world of men you can be degraded or the animals and plants degraded, and likewise in the higher worlds, love, wisdom and beauty can be degraded. To degrade these virtues is to make the Angels fall.

As a support for this union with the Angels, in the Essene Nation there is a whole framework of laws, structures and magical writings that allow you to act without being afraid to make your Angel fall and to

---

1 - Master Peter Deunov gave these marvellous words of wisdom: "May we have our hearts pure like crystal, our intellects luminous like the sun, our souls vast like the universe, our spirits powerful like God and united with God." The contemporary Essenes cherish these words from the Tradition of the Masters. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL

---

bring him towards death by using him to live for the body and material goods.

You must know that the Angel does not approach man, he approaches a Tradition. He approaches because there are symbols and writings. That is why the Essenes regularly perform ceremonies: they place magical writings in all the worlds, writings that the Angels recognize.

If men are unable to go towards a higher and divine world, it is because they want to go there as men. But you are not a man, you are a soul. You are much bigger than the human side. If you go towards an Angel and are not a servant of a higher world, the angelic world will never open the door for you because it knows that what you are going to catch, you are going to bring towards a world below.

You do not simply have to know love in the body, you must know love in immensity. You do not simply have to know wisdom in the body; you must know wisdom in the immensity. The truth is not the body, it is bigger than the body.

Those who are honoured as great men on earth are all the beings who were initiated to the Essene Wisdom, and who, instead of serving the infinite world of the Light, wanted to have power, domination and strength in the physical body.

They never showed the true destiny of man, that man is not only a physical body, a body of will, a body

of feeling, a body of thought, but he is a much bigger body of consciousness and a body of destiny. And this body of destiny, either you lead it towards death, or you lead it towards life.

Your soul is an eternal, immortal breath, something great and vast. Your soul has nothing to do with either your body or your earthly life. If you make your soul go into your body it degenerates. Moreover, the soul of humanity has been degenerating for centuries because humanity has led the soul, that is, what animates, the animating principle, towards the world of death, therefore towards degeneration.

The Angel is the guardian of your soul. He is like your memory. There is no one who knows you better than your Angel, because he follows you from one life to another. Your Angel is you in another world, he is your higher being. He is always there, omnipresent. He is the will of the Father. You are only passing through on earth and you must live with your soul, you must honour your Angel.

Your soul has been brought forth in a will, and this will is your path, it is what you have to do. Unfortunately, the soul separated from the path and man became a god of evil. He did not lead forces of the love, wisdom and kindness into the union of the two worlds, he systematically brought them towards the mortal side. You must never lead the divine world

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL

---

into the side of the life of man, the two worlds must always remain distinct.

### ATTITUDES TO DEVELOP TO GO TOWARDS THE ANGEL

To go towards the Angel, you must have great respect, great humility and above all the love of divine knowledge. You do not want to make something come down from the divine world to exist, you. You must love the higher worlds.

You must not live in only one world. If you do not live with your soul, but only in the illusion of yourself and all the fears and greed of men, even unconsciously, you will not be able to approach your Angel; and if you do succeed, it will be calamitous.

You must master what you do, be pure, develop knowledge and look both ways, otherwise the Angel will not come down because he will see that you are unconscious, that you do not understand anything, that you are not prepared.

You must prepare yourself for death by knowing that death is not death, it is life, liberation. If you are well prepared, it is deliverance, the ultimate achievement of life, the entrance into glorious worlds. You leave the clothing, the skin of the beast, and you go towards an Angel, who will give you life.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

You can liberate yourself from fear only when you meet the Father and the Mother and you are with your Angel. You need an incredible strength to be liberated from fear. Do not look only at the visible side, look at the invisible worlds. Fear is an egregore, a colossal force that uses all means to achieve its ends. We are made fearful to enslave us.

You must be confident and the Mother will deliver you from fear. Archangel Michael said: “Look at this fear and learn how to tame it.”<sup>1</sup> Master Peter Deunov sang: “Without fear and darkness.”<sup>2</sup> If you present

---

1 - Extract from Psalm 96 of Archangel Michael: “Only the brave can face the illusion, but for that, one must not be taken and directed by fear. Start to look inside you in order to distinguish all the areas in which fear has infiltrated. Look at this fear and learn how to tame it, reassure it, heal it, find an earth, a solution, a way to finally triumph over any presence of fear in you. If you want to carry something in your life, no fear, as small as it may be, must be associated to it in you. Fear is the Usurper who lives in you. If it is in you and controls your life, it means that you belong to him. Do not live in the illusion of believing that you are something if actually you belong to the king of the world of men. Find the intelligence and the force to tame fear by committing yourself in the sacred service to carry a work, a task for the divine world, the Essene Nation on earth.” The Essene Gospel, volume 13, *The Bond with the Angels*. (Hierogrammates' note)

2 - Peter Deunov often transmitted his wisdom through songs. “Without fear and darkness” is the approximate translation of *Fir-fur-fén*. *Tao Bi Aumen*, a song of blessing created by the Master whose words belong to an old and sacred language, predecessor of Sanskrit, named *vatan*. *Fir-fur* is what guides man, *fén* is what removes and cleans the handicap, *Tao* is what surrounds and watches over man, the absolute, the infinite, *Bi* is what manifests and *Aumen* means all the qualities that the Divine carries in itself. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL

---

yourself in front of your Angel having this knowledge, you will have the alliance, and the Angel will come because he will know that you know the world and that you will have been well prepared.

During the Initiation of the Six Moons, you must pray to your Angel every day, not the Angel of the Round of Archangels but the Angel who is with you from one life to another. You must call him with fervour; ask him for wisdom, ask him to live with your soul.

You must try not to look at the world with the vision of man, but with the higher vision of the Angel. You must listen to the words of the Master, of he who teaches you, but you must try to hear with the Angel. You must direct everything towards a higher world.

This way, in six months, you must succeed in creating a bond with the Angel, withdrawn from the world, as alone as possible, and as aware as possible. Gradually, intelligence will appear in you and in great subtlety your Angel is going to manifest. You will know that you have a contact with him when everything inside you becomes clear, there will be no more doubt. When you are with your Angel, you know your destiny, you know what you must do, everything is clear.

The Angel enlightens you because in his presence, you bathe in an angelic Light, in an angelic knowledge, which is the opposite of the knowledge of the

dark world where everything is technological, organized, controlled, and where there is no longer a path.

### THE WORK ON SPEECH

The Initiation of the Six Moons is based largely on the speech. To get close to your Angel, you must speak a lot, through prayers, to bring out everything that there is in you and around you.

You must develop the five senses in your speech: you can touch with speech, you can taste speech and awaken, and you can feel speech: you will see where it comes from, how it moves. You can listen to yourself speak and see that you live in the two worlds.

And you can see speech. Then, you see the spirits because speech reveals the invisible. It is like the body of man, man in small, a seed of the future. By speech, you become a creator, and you offer your speech to the Angels.

It is a magical power. The greatest magical powers are in the gestures, in the eye, in the senses and in the speech, because, through these, you activate the light that we call the “great magical agent,”<sup>1</sup> which is all

---

1 - The great magical agent is the bond that connects the opposites, the large mediator of beings and things, the cosmic force of the All. For further information on this subject, please see the book *Solve and Coagula*, published by Éditions Essénia. (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE ALLIANCE WITH THE ANGEL

---

around you.

### TO BE ACCEPTED BY THE ANGEL

You must be trained in the mastery of Magic, not to become powerful on earth, which does not have a great interest, (to be powerful in a world where everything is dead . . .) but to live with your soul and to live with your Angel.

If you live with your Angel, he will speak to you, he will teach you. He is the messenger of the Father; he will tell you things that you will hear in the words of Jesus and all the great Masters. You will see that actually these words were for you and you will understand them. And you will walk on this path.

If you have completely identified yourself with your body, you belong to the dark side, on the other hand, if you have identified yourself with an Angel, your soul, a great work, you are in the Light.

Through the Round of Archangels and the Essene Nation, you have been integrated into a work that is associated with higher worlds; that is the key. If you start to carry out works to open a path of Light and that you become active at your level, it means that you individualize yourself, that you do things by yourself and that you have understood them.

If you adopt this attitude, if you develop this sensitivity, this look, this vision, the Angels will bless you

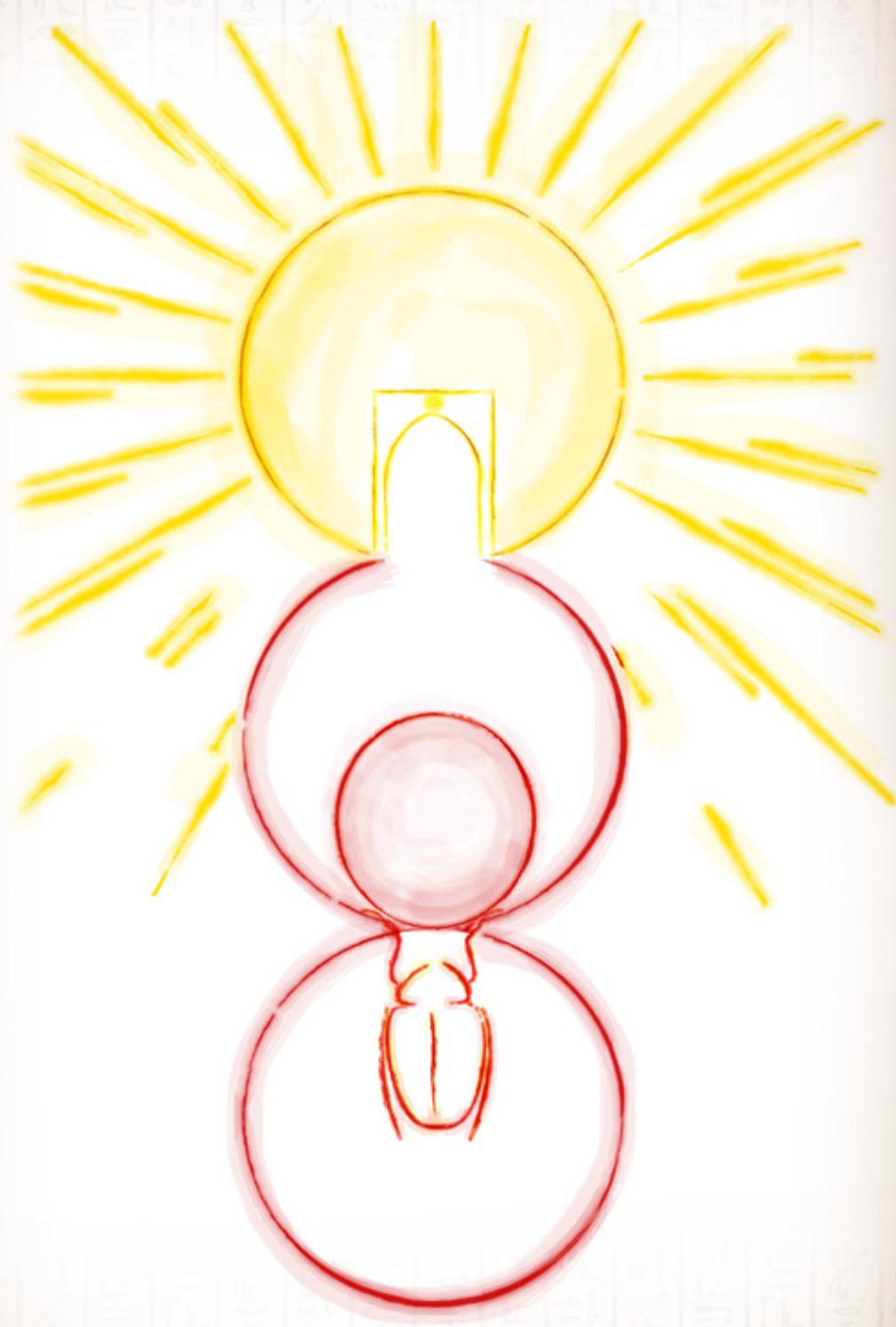
because you will have the right way of approaching them. They will accept you and they will correct you. They wait to be able to correct you as they are the true destiny, the will of the Father, all that is true, they are Light and knowledge.

They can lead you into the true knowledge, in the knowledge of Light and darkness, because you must have the knowledge of both, you must know both worlds: good and evil. You must be without judgment and bring balance, healing and peace.

You must know your mortal body. You must know what this body is, where it comes from, what it is used for, how it will end up. You must know your higher being, who you are connected to, who thinks in you, which egregores and genies animate your senses, who created you, who is your father, what god you are united to. Everything must be clear for you.

If you present yourself in front of your Angel in this way, you will not have any problem, you will be on the path of the Light, and you will be protected. Hold the cord of the Round of Archangels, act for the good of all beings. Do that because it is wise, and not to put yourself forward. In this way the dark world will see that you have the knowledge, that all your writing is perfect, that you recognize what you are, and it will let you pass.





## THE MAGICAL POWER OF THE EYE

---



What the Angel will at look in you, at the end of the Initiation of the Six Moons, is your eye. He will look to see if you have separated things, if you placed them and clarified them. He will not ask you if you have succeeded, only if you have seen.

Did you see harmony and the opposite of harmony? Did you see good and the opposite of good? Did you really see what lived through you, what was the *solve* and the *coagula* of your life?<sup>1</sup> Did you see the two sides, the two worlds?

If he sees that you have seen and placed the two worlds, that you are clear and awakened, he will agree to come towards you. If he sees that you cannot make the clear and distinct separation of the worlds,

---

1 - On this subject, see the book *Solve and Coagula*, published by Éditions Essénia.

that you cannot live in the two worlds, he will not approach you. He will understand that you belong to this world of confusion and unconsciousness and that if he approaches you, you will catch him. It is not you who will do it, but the one who is behind you without you being aware of it.

If you are sufficiently initiated and an Angel touches you, your consciousness awakens and you really understand that the Essene Nation is a concrete alliance with the divine world. From now on you are a soul on the path and the Angel has given you the ability to liberate yourself, to change world, because you see it. Because if you do not see it, it is over: you are possessed.

### THE EYE, CREATOR OF WORLDS

As previously mentioned, the Egyptian hieroglyph designating Osiris is a throne surmounted by an eye behind which is a man in prayer, the intermediary between earth and heaven.

The throne is the earth, and heaven is the eye. The throne is made to welcome the King, that is, he who has the eye of the Sun, the eye that lights up all the worlds and leads everything into wisdom, the eye of blessing.

The earth is what contains the eye, which allows the eye to settle. Thanks to the earth, the eye can be

## THE MAGICAL POWER OF THE EYE

---

welcomed and sit down. It is the seventh day: the eye settles and everything is in peace and harmony because everything is royal and in the force of good.

However, if the eye is evil, we are no longer placed on the throne, we are enclosed. It is no longer the eye that liberates, the vast, great eye, the world without boundaries, it is the world of death where there is no more guidance, no more wisdom, no more path.

Through the evil eye, through possession, we draw boundaries and limits. The being is bewitched by images, words that will determine who he is and what is his destiny. It is no longer the being himself who thinks, speaks and acts. he is no longer a soul; he is possessed because a spirit has been put inside him that acts through him.

The eye is really the royalty, the treasure. It is at the same time the highest and the lowest. It is the eye that opens the doors to the Light, to greatness, to immortality, to omniscience, to omnipresence, to omnipotence for you. It is the eye that opens the doors to the divine world for you, and in doing that, it is the highest.

However, the eye can also lead you into limitation and enclose you. Then it becomes the lowest because it brings you down and enchains you. That is why you have to learn how to see both worlds and separate them in order to organize everything and do so wisely.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Just like a plant must have roots, the eye must always be resting on a tradition, on a memory. It must be strong and rooted in reality, such as the throne of Osiris. You can open the eye in higher regions, but first you have to master the lower side, your human life.

You must make the distinction between the dark, mortal side and the light side. You must be educated in this sense so as not to let yourself be caught and invaded by worlds. You must be able to detach and fly away towards higher worlds, and start to look at the things from above, from another point of view.

### THE ROYAL VISION

The more you rise towards the heights, the more your point of view becomes universal. When, through discipline, you succeed in awakening one after the other all your senses and you arrive at the eye, you put this eye on the other senses and they start to light up everything inside you. Your vision becomes stable, you learn how to separate things and you no longer let what is not good enter in you.

You stand in a state of vigilance, awakening, and attention. You do not live in only one world anymore. From now on, you look at what is behind the words and the circumstances. You leave what is dark and

## THE MAGICAL POWER OF THE EYE

---

shadowy and take only what is light. You do not nourish yourself from the waste of the dark worlds anymore, but you unceasingly seek to raise yourself up to nourish yourself in higher worlds.

Vision is a process of impression, similar to the sensitive plate of a camera on which the light registers. Everything you look at is registered in you and your soul keeps the print. Then, it acts on you. That is why you must develop an understanding in your vision. You should not place your eye on just anything. You must learn how to look at beauty, which will ennoble you and enlighten you.

You must fast your eye to lead it towards a higher world. Your eye must be made conscious and enter the angelic vision. By regularly practicing the discipline of the senses, this original knowledge that we call Gnosis, the direct intelligence will gradually emerge in you.

This knowledge, which is hidden deep inside you, is a knowledge that is not learned but that you know naturally. It is the true vision, that of Osiris: the royal vision, the vision of the divinity. And it is your Angel who will reveal it to you when you are able to unite with him through your eye.

First you must awaken your vision in the higher worlds, but this cannot be done apart from a tradition. You must have a Master, a guide, because if

you walk on a path where there are no tracks, it is yours that will appear, and all those who walk after you will do so in the tracks that you have left. If you leave tracks and they are not good, you make yourself a very bad destiny. Therefore, you must move forward in the steps of those who went before you and marked the path.

The shadow that follows you is not negative, it is the reflection of your body. The problem rather comes from this shadow that you cultivate inside of you and that you are likely to take for the Light. It is like believing that you are seen because your physical body is seen.

Only your Angel can give you the eye that will allow you to see the divine world, but for that, you need to have purified all your senses and present yourself in front of him on an earth of consciousness, in a tradition where you walk in the tracks that he recognizes.

Your Angel will especially look at what writings, what symbols are on you, and if you have worked according to a sacred tradition. He will make sure that you do not bring any shadow and that you do not put yourself above everything, but that you are part of a whole.

You must not present yourself in front of your Angel as a shadow but as a pure and impersonal Light. He will make sure that you carried out a whole work on yourself, that you cleared and balanced your senses.

## THE MAGICAL POWER OF THE EYE

---

If he sees that you are settled and stable, he will start to show you much higher things and you will start to see certain aspects of the divine world.

When your eye opens in the angelic world, you recover your destiny, you can then communicate with your soul. It is your Angel who is the guardian of your soul, and your soul is what breathes with the All.

### THE GREAT SECRET OF MAGIC

The knowledge that your Angel will give you, you will not hear it with words, but you will see it and you will make it real. It is high Magic.

The great secret of magic is to see. As soon as you see a thing, you know that it is true. Then you are strong, certain, and you can act with power, even in the profane world. The magus who knows that he is in the truth is strong. He has the strength of truth and all the beings bow in front of this strength.

Moreover, if today we bow in front of the dark forces, it is because we feel that they are true. These beings are truly cruel, truly liars and truly hypocrites: they are true thus pure, therefore powerful. If they started to doubt their wickedness, they would become weak. It is the big problem of the spiritualists: they are false, therefore without strength and power.

If you look at the dark side before being trained in a higher vision, you will be invaded and trapped

by illusions of beauty and fairyland. You first have to walk in the steps of a Master, because it is only with the vision of the Master that you can look at the dark side and balance it.

What you must see is what is true. And what is true is what is true in both worlds and is always in balance. You must always be balanced, that is what the eye will show you.

The eye is powerful, at the same time below and above. It is the great intermediary between the worlds because it is able to be in the immenseness and in the finite. The eye is without limits. If it is awakened, it is in the infinity of the worlds, and at the same time, it allows one to live and act in a body.

It is your eye that writes your future, forms your body and your destiny by what you look at. In man there is a creative faculty that proceeds by imitation. All learning is done in this way: the child looks at the adult and mimics his every move. Everything is transmitted by vision: the attitudes of the body, of the soul, and also memory and tradition. You transmit by the eye, which is the Sun in you.

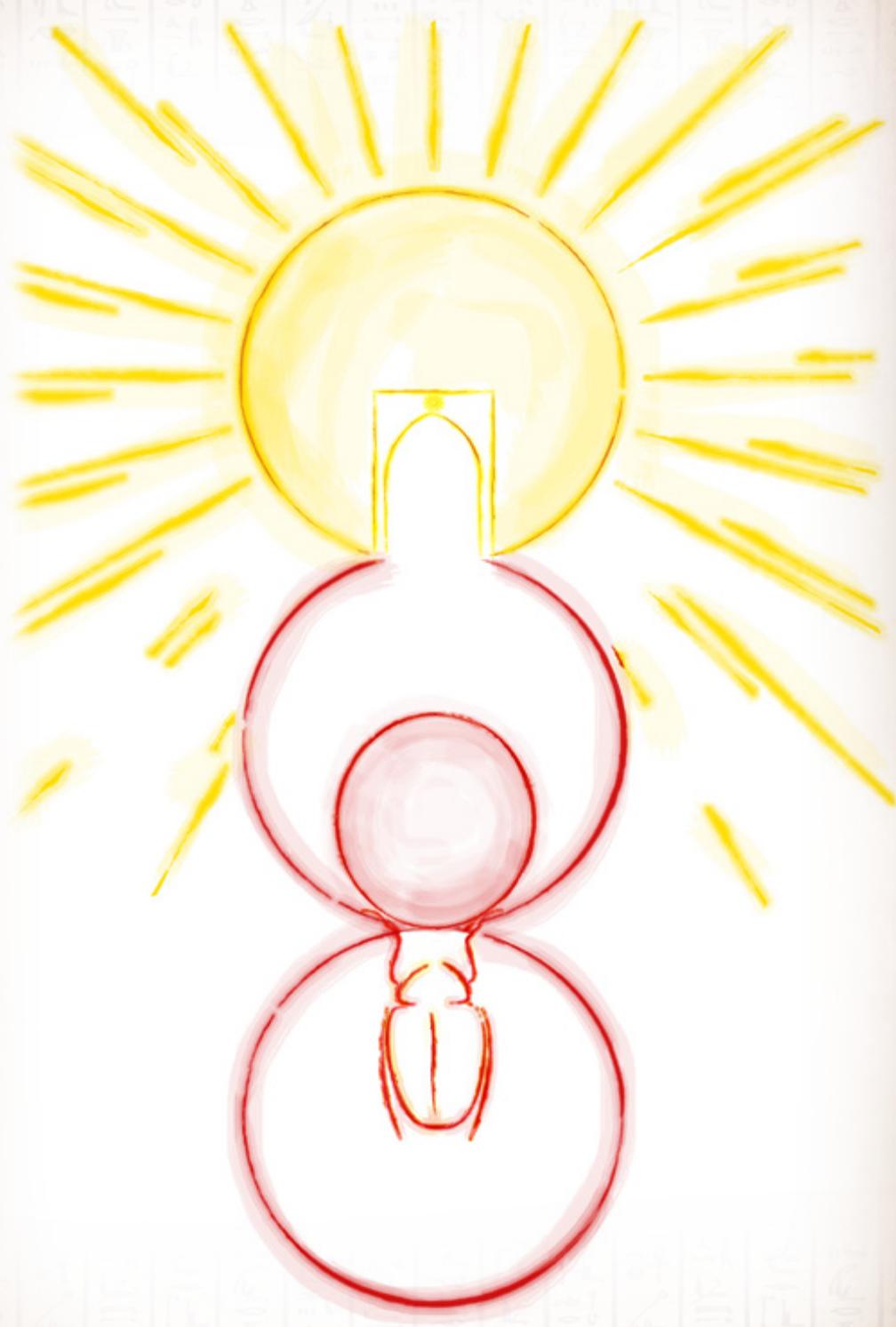
It is the Sun that has given the eye, has formed it so that man awakens, so that he opens to intelligence and he becomes a King on earth, bringing the blessing of sight, that is, the wisdom that liberates. You first have to develop wisdom, vigilance, the mastery of the eye.

## THE MAGICAL POWER OF THE EYE

---

The Sun is your King, he has given you vision. You must invite it into your eye, then into your thoughts, your feelings and your will. In this way there is no darkness in your life, you do not make a shadow, either inside of you or between you and another. It is the perfect mutual support. Everything is clear, pure, composed, without any shadow zone. Then, the Sun is in you and around you.





## THE MUSIC OF THE SPHERES

---



*M*

agic is aptly named: “the soul acts,” the soul that acts. In truth, everything is magic, and if you want to enter the highest Magic, the Magic of the Gods, you must know that everything is divine and that behind each manifestation of life, there is a Divinity

The highest magic is that of the word and of gesture. First there is the thought, that is, the silent words, then the spoken words. Then, there is the act that prolongs the words, because all spoken words must be accomplished; it is magic.

If you name the Gods and the Divinities, you become a sage, a settled being, a being who knows, a wise man. It is knowledge and the light of knowledge that leads to realization and mastery. You must be a student because it is by having the knowledge of the Divinities that you know exactly what things are and how to place them.

ENTER THE GREAT MAGIC

Life is filled with magic, everything is already written, beings have put seals. We are not in a virgin world, but in a world where magic is omnipresent.

Through all your senses, all your perceptions, you have a vision that is already directed. If you want to enter a great Magic, you have to remove these seals and these writings to read the greater, vaster writings that light up the worlds.

The Greek Orpheus, with his divine music, sought to bring beings towards a higher world, but he hardly touched what is around man, that is, what lives between you and another, between you, another and nature, between you, another and the stars . . .

Orpheus did not only charm men, he charmed the animals, the forest, the stars and the Gods. He was an initiate and knew how to strike a chord. The message of Orpheus was that you must honour the Gods in the animals, and you must not honour them in an abstracted way, but in a concrete way. To sing, dance and live in prosperity and abundance is a beautiful way of honouring the Gods. It is a great Magic.

However, you must not make wrong notes. If you play a wrong note, you attract other forces and another music, and you will no longer have plenitude, enthusiasm and devotion. These mysteries were very

difficult.

Pythagoras understood and respected the knowledge of Orpheus and his message of simple happiness on earth, of living in harmony with the divine laws and the Gods. However, he preferred, as far as he was concerned, to listen to what was inside him and beyond him. He made his students turn to the higher worlds and made them taste the music of the spheres, not in these worlds that surround us, but in the worlds where man lives after death.

### THE COSMOS, MAN'S BODY OF WATER

Life is integration, unification. Death is division: the cells start to separate from each other, the body disintegrates. Whereas the body of earth returns to the earth and the body of water to water, man enters into an expansion of consciousness and sensitivity of soul.

He sees what thinking really is in him. He believed it was his brain and he realizes that it is actually the planet Mercury. He believed that his sensitivity, his feelings, his moods, were his heart, his breathing, whereas it is Venus. This is what makes his body of water bewitched by the body of earth and unable to leave, it is as if it was caught by a magnet.

The body of water shapes the body of earth. It is all around and inside of it, but it cannot expand.

At death, a kind of break occurs and the body of water returns to its origin. If you look carefully, the earth goes towards the earth, but water, if you heat it, disappears. It goes into the atmosphere, of course, but in reality, it goes in much bigger atmospheres. It goes into the planets, and the being expands into the whole solar system.

We must leave the narrowed vision that makes us believe that the body moves on its own. The musical quality of the spheres is precisely to become aware that the cosmos is your body of water.

### THE ZODIACAL SPHERE

To understand man in his entirety, we must understand him in his relation with the planets. If one looks at man standing on the Earth, we see the Earth under his feet, and then all the planets take a place inside him: the Moon, (the 1st chakra) Venus, (the 2nd chakra) Mercury, (the 3rd chakra) the Sun, (the 4th chakra) Mars, (the 5th chakra) Jupiter, (the 6th chakra) and Saturn, (the 7th chakra). (See drawing page 319)

As he moves forward in time, man finds himself under a different planetary influence. As mentioned previously, the step that he takes from zero to the age of seven is under the influence of the Moon; the age of fourteen is Venus; the age of twenty one, Mercury;

## THE MUSIC OF THE SPHERES

---

the age of twenty-eight, the Sun; at the age of thirty-five, Mars; at the age of forty-two, Jupiter; and at the age of forty-nine, Saturn.

There are these planets, these influences inside of man, but also around him. First there is the Earth, it is the body of man, then, moving up, the Moon, Venus and Mercury. Above, there is the Sun; and on the other side, going down again: Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. Our whole life is ruled by these planets.

Man is surrounded by a zodiacal sphere that determines his destiny. It has a musical quality, there are harmonies and infinite compositions. It is a microcosmos, an image of the universe.

Above man, there are twelve stars, twelve doors that the stars pass through as influences and that make a circle. There are not only twelve stars, but they are the twelve parts of the circle. It is like wanting to entirely cover a billiard ball with other billiard balls: you need to have twelve of them for it to be completely inside. They are geometrical, mathematical laws, and that is what Pythagoras taught.

Pythagoras taught, like the contemporary Essenes, that you have a physical body, an auric body, a spiritual body and a divine body. The auric is water at a higher level, and also the world of affinities. The spiritual is the air and symbols, and the divine is fire and alliances.

These bodies all fit into each other, assembled like

musical notes that we put together to make worlds appear. In music there is an art to assembling the notes, because everything does not go together. It is the same with influences and forces. And so the worlds are created, in great harmony.

The Pythagoreans said that when you die, you will hear the music that was played on your instrument and you will realize that actually your eyes were not your eyes, your ears were not your ears, your hands were not your hands, your speech was not your speech, and that you were in a cosmic musical harmony.

In the end, what you called your hands were the stars that pass through the constellation of Gemini; what you called your speech were the stars that go through the constellation of Taurus . . . and according to the quality of your planets, you generate such or such a force.

If you played wrong notes, these planets and these stars are no longer pure and divine: the being of dissonance stood between you and them. And if you created dissonance, you brought disease, because disease is dissonance whereas health is harmony.

To understand this vast science, the ancients, by certain techniques associated with a great discipline, induced a state very close to death in themselves that led them to know the secrets. In this way they attained states of separation of their bodies of water and earth. The body of water, no longer being con-

## THE MUSIC OF THE SPHERES

---

nected to the body of earth, spread throughout the cosmos, and there, they heard this music, which one calls the music of the spheres, and they saw who they were.

So, when man dies, his body returns to the earth, and his body of water goes into the stars.

The body of earth is the whole earth. The body of water is the solar system, the planets. The body of air is the stars; and the body of fire, the Divinities. Unfortunately, today, rare are the men who can reach the planets, and even less the stars or the Divinities. These secrets were lost. There is no more music, no more harmony; there is only one great noise, a cacophony.

### RESTORE THE MUSIC OF THE SPHERES

Pharaoh is the greatest representation of the divine world that ever existed on earth. His throne is Isis, the Mother. The Eye of Pharaoh, which the Egyptians called Osiris, is God. Pharaoh is placed on the throne because he is the cosmic man, the one who maintains the balance between the world of darkness and the world of the Light.

In front of him is the tempting serpent. This being comes from decomposition, from nothingness and he is the whole life. With his forked tongue, he shows you duality. The dark world, represented by this serpent, bows in front of Pharaoh because he knows the

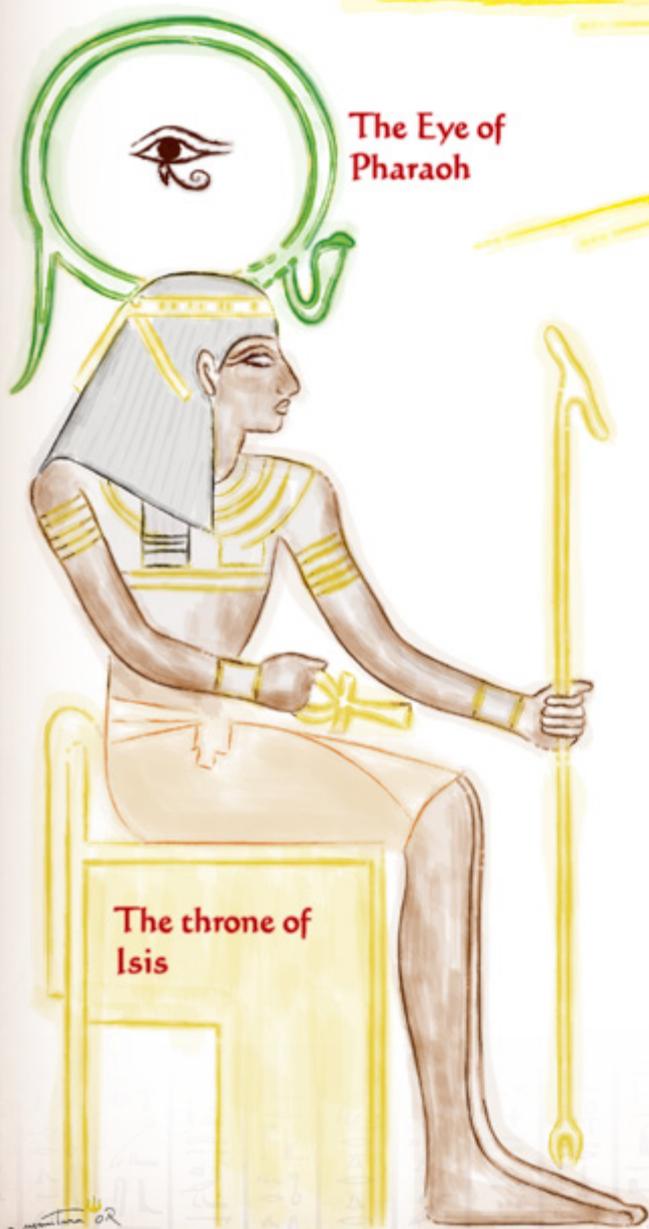
Pure Gods

Pure Archangels

Pure Angels

The sphere of the zodiac - Co

Cosmic man. He knows the secrets



The Eye of Pharaoh

The throne of Isis

Thought

Feeling

♄  
49 yrs  
Saturn

♃  
42 yrs  
Jupiter

♂  
35 yrs  
Mars

Signature

Constellation of stars - the 12 doors around the earth

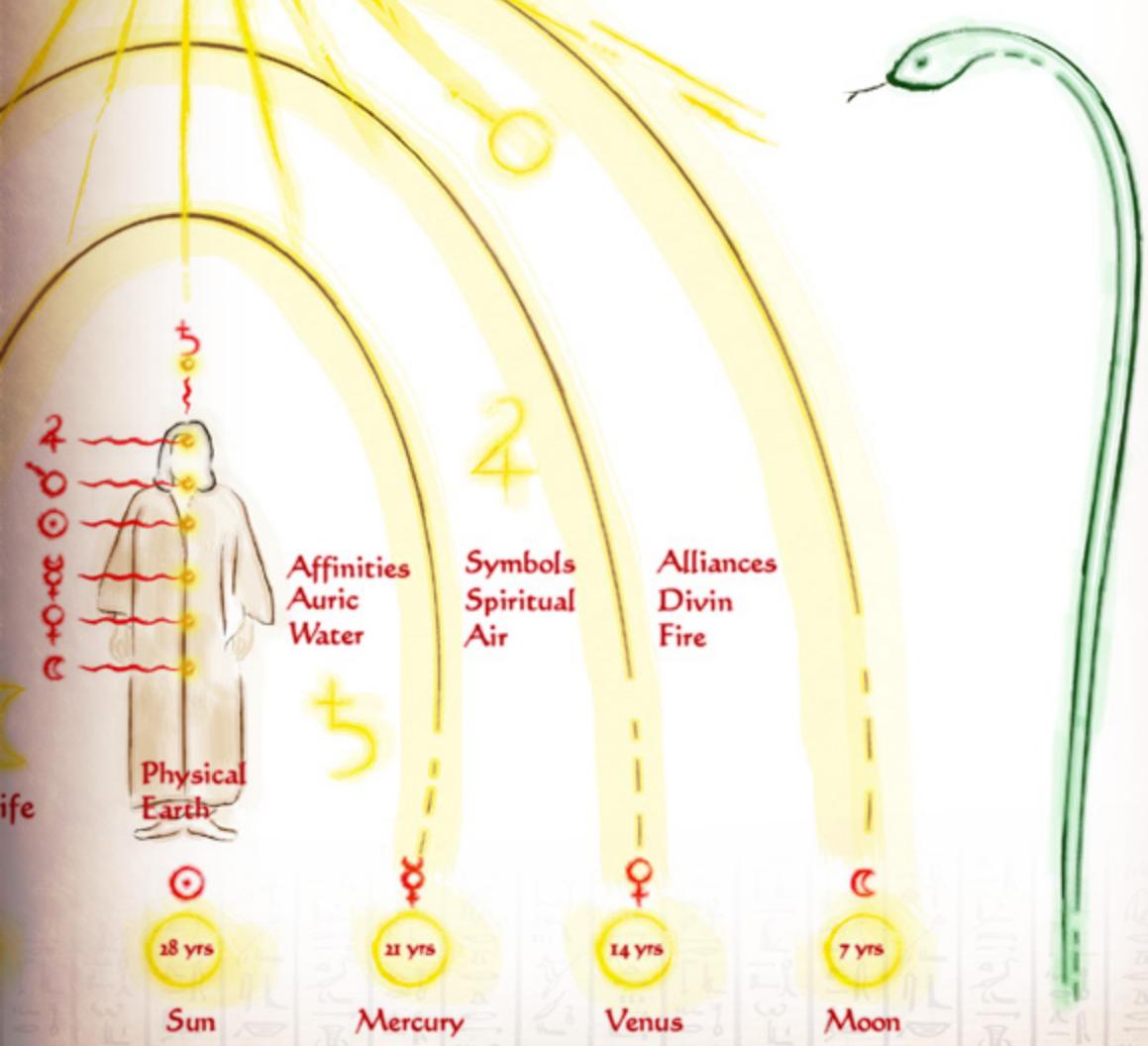
Fallen gods

Fallen archangels

Fallen angels

Consciousness

The dark world bows before Pharaoh because he knows the secrets.



life

Physical Earth

Affinities  
Auric  
Water

Symbols  
Spiritual  
Air

Alliances  
Divin  
Fire

28 yrs

Sun

21 yrs

Mercury

14 yrs

Venus

7 yrs

Moon

secrets of Magic, therefore of life.

Egypt was the last country to actualize this drawing. After them, all the great Masters, the great Pharaohs like Jesus or Mani, were put to death. Where is Pharaoh today? He is called, for example, Obama. And behind him, there is a whole world that controls him. Is this being a representative of the divine world on earth or an instrument of the dark world?

The goal of the Essenes is to rebuild the throne of Osiris and ensure that there is a true Pharaoh, a Son of the Sun who sits on it and not a Usurper.

The Essene Nation is making an attempt to restore the music of the spheres, the harmony of the worlds, the balance, the equilibrium, and give victory to the divine world. It is not the first attempt. Repeatedly, throughout the history of humanity, there have been attempts. Pythagoras tried: he was driven out of Greece, he took refuge in Italy and they burned his school.

Today, we live such an incredible time that we can really restore the balance of the worlds.



## PHARAOH AND THE TEMPTING SERPENT

---



**P**haraoh on his throne is Osiris, that is, the divine world. In one hand, Pharaoh holds the ansate cross, *ankh*, Enoch, the key of life and the Tradition, and in the other, the rod of Seth, that is, the world of the men. He controls this world, he masters incarnation, the forces from above to below. He controls all the forces of evil.

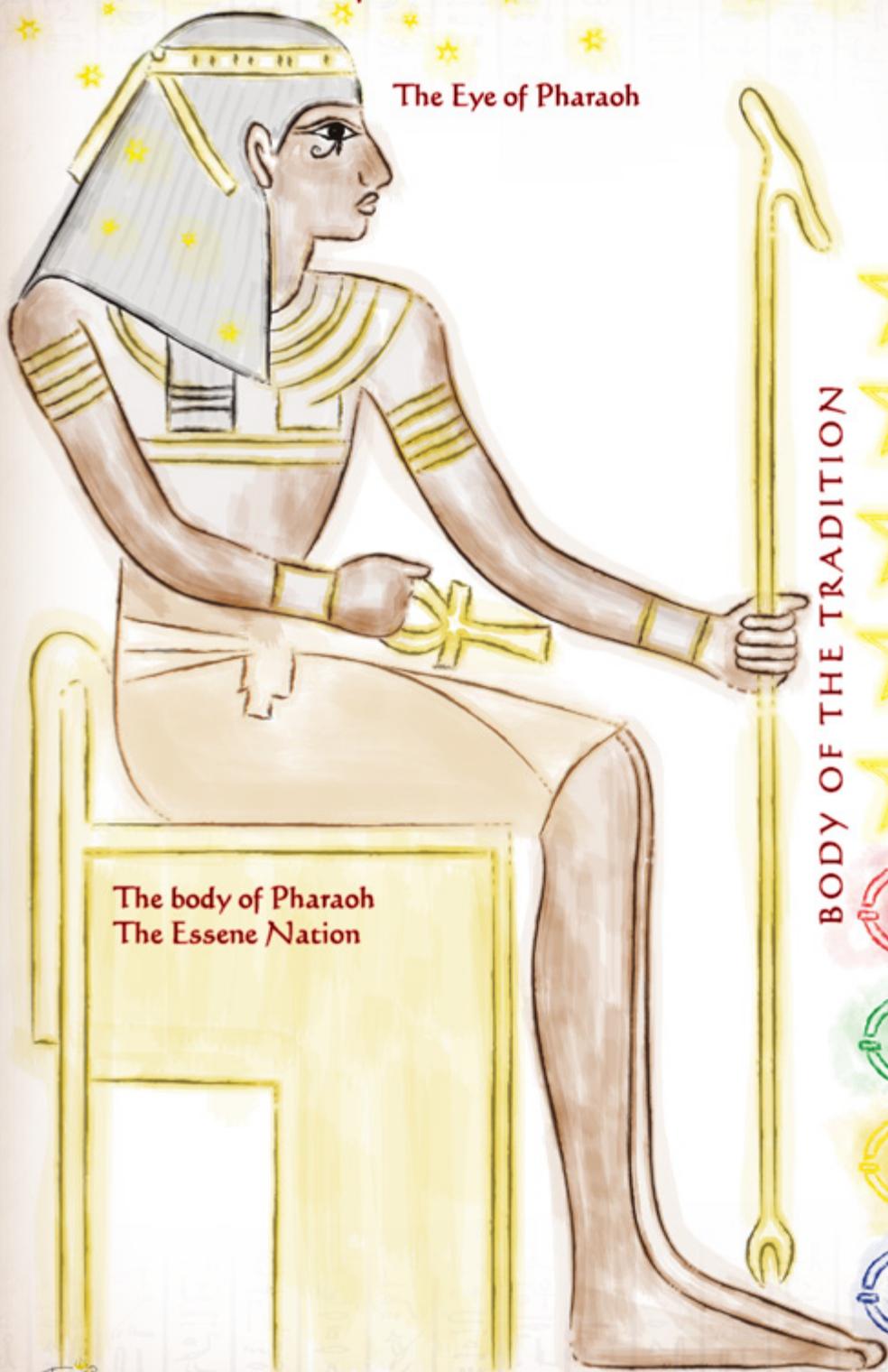
The second step of the Initiation consists of controlling the dark side. For that purpose, you have to remove it from you because if it is inside, you cannot see it. It looks through your eyes, it hears through your ears . . . If you remove it from you, you see the world in a very different way and you can master it.

Pharaoh represents the Essene Nation, the body of the Tradition. At the feet of Pharaoh, we find the four elements, the four bodies, which are also the four divine Seals. You must place the Seals in your life to present yourself in front of the invisible worlds, and

ACTIVE

Life

The Eye of Pharaoh



The body of Pharaoh  
The Essene Nation

BODY OF THE TRADITION



Mutual S



Wisdom



Truth



Love



Magic



Fire  
Work



Air  
Health



Water  
Family

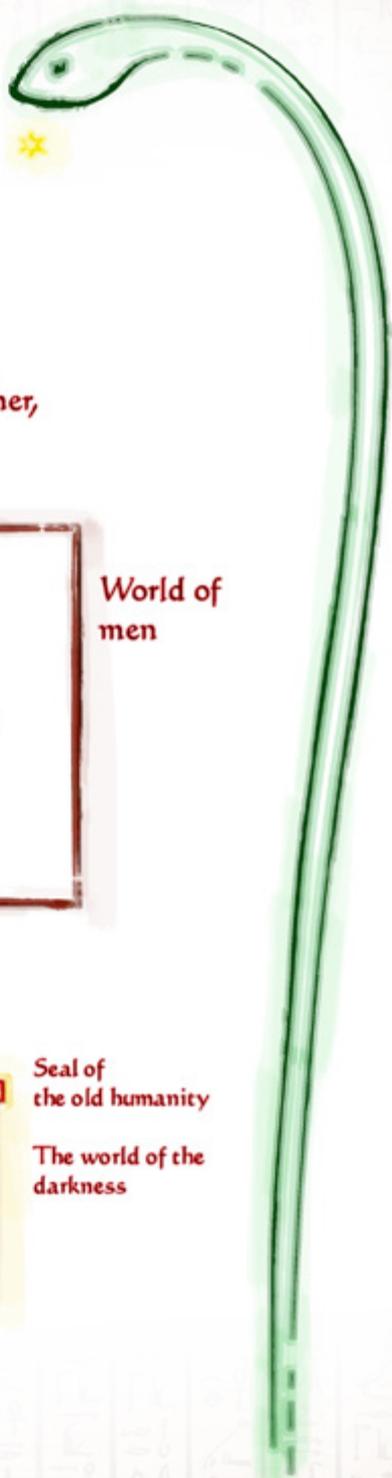


Earth  
Money

© 2011

Death

PASSIVE



By the Name from the Mother,  
I separate the worlds.

World of the  
Essenes

Say:  
"Here is the  
Light"

Say:  
"Here is the  
darkness"

World of  
men

TRUE

FALSE

Candid  
Pure

Sly  
Wise

Seal of  
the new humanity

FATHER  
TRADITION  
MOTHER

Seal of  
the old humanity

The world of the  
darkness

you must have the four bodies to be born to life. Then the Mother recognizes you and gives you the Name from the Mother, which is the throne of Pharaoh.

Then, you enter the body of Pharaoh by posing the seals of the five senses: magic (touch), love (taste), truth (sense of smell), wisdom (hearing) and mutual support (sight).

The Six Moons is the eye of Pharaoh. You seal an alliance with an Angel, that is, an Angel will speak to you. It is the Essene Magic, the divine Magic.

In the Initiation of the Six Moons, you must approach the serpent that faces Pharaoh. This serpent is yourself, he is a mirror: if you are harmonious, he is harmony; if you are afraid, he is fear; if you are not afraid, he is without fear. If you are nothing, he is everything and he takes you, he possesses you. You no longer have the choice; he prints in you what you are. He defines you and by doing so he kills you. Because as soon as you are defined, static, you cannot move anymore, you are incarnated, whereas in the beginning, you are the all.

No one can define God. Nature defines God the best, but nature does not show him, it hides him. The Father is in heaven, in the invisible, not in the visible. Following the example of God, you should not be defined. You should not want to say what you are yourself, you must be a servant of a higher world.

Below the world of men, there is the Mother. If

## PHARAOH AND THE TEMPTING SERPENT

---

man is not respectful of his Mother, the serpent rises up and bewitches man. He directs him towards the path of the disrespectful being and attaches all the planets on him, he writes his destiny.

There is absolutely nothing in the world of men because this world is nothingness, but in this nothingness, everything is possible, everything can exist. Man is not, he becomes, according to what he brings into the world. That is why the divine world does not intervene in the world of men: it does not necessarily want for man to be good or bad, it wants for him to be what he decides to be.

If you want to walk on the path of good, you must put good to work. If you choose to walk on the path of the big whatever, there is no problem: your choice will be respected and the big whatever will come into the world. It is up to you to take charge of your life. That is a key of the Magic of the Essene Magi.

The Pharaohs of Egypt are the only ones, in the known history of humanity, to have succeeded in domesticating this serpent, of channelling it and bringing it towards worlds where it could be mastered. There are only two possibilities: either you are active yourself and therefore a creator, or it is the serpent who is active and a creator. If he is active, your whole life will be led by him; if it is you, then you will lead him.

This serpent is either the Holy Spirit, or he is the

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

evil spirit, but it is the same spirit: the great magical agent. This serpent is what he is according to the man who is facing him. He will be the Holy Spirit if you are a pure chalice and the evil spirit if you are a being who is not in conformity with the Mother and the Father.

### THE SECRETS OF THE TRINITY

The Father is God. If God is your Father, you are a son of God. If you are a son of God, you do the works of a son of God.

You are the fruit of the Father and the Mother. You are the product of a unification of two worlds. If these two worlds are not united, you cannot exist.

Today it is only the dark world that directs the life of men, that is why you must make a separation. In the Magic of the Essene Magi, you must erect a cubic altar on which you write three words: “Father,” “Tradition” and “Mother.”

The Mother is the earth that carries you; the Father is heaven, which is above; the Son is the Tradition, what must really constitute your body. The key is the Tradition. If we write these words, if we place these writings through magical acts, the serpent cannot do anything else. It is the greatest Magic.

The Christians called the Father “the Father,” they called the Tradition “the Son” and they called

the Mother “the Holy Spirit.” The problem comes from the fact that the Tradition is the sex. The sex is the transmission, the quintessence of the Tradition.

“Tradition” means “transmission.” Your father, your grandfather, your great-grandfather have transmitted the tradition and the Mother made the fruit of the Tree of life or death appear: the transmission of the true Tradition or of things that do not mean anything. If it does not mean anything, you are under a spell and you cannot honour your parents because they transmitted whatever to you. So, you must correct yourself.

Your parents gave birth to your body, but you will meet another father-mother in your life: your Master. You can call him “Master,” but you can also call him “Father” or “Mother.” He is carrying the tradition and he is the father-mother of your soul. You can meet two kinds of Masters: the first one will give life to your soul, just like your body was given life, and the other one will kill your soul.

The one that we call “the only begotten Son” is the Master, the Father of your soul. He is also called “Tradition.” The Tradition is alive from a Master, he who carries the Father. You must know who is the father of your body, who is the Father of your soul and who is the Father of the divine world.

And the Holy Spirit, these are the mysteries of sex - which have nothing to do with sex as such - because

when two are joined together, a world appears. This world is the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of life, of beauty, the angelic spirit, the divine creative Spirit.

When two are joined together, there is always a third who appears, because we are creators. What two give birth to is either the Holy Spirit, or the evil spirit. We give birth to what we are. If we were badly educated, we give birth to misfortune, destruction and death. If we were well educated by the Tradition, we give birth to the Light, the Mother, and the Father.

### SEPARATE THE WORLDS

Remember these words of Jesus to Peter: “In truth, I tell you, when you were young, you put on your own belt and walked where you liked. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and somebody else will put a belt around you and he will take you where you would rather not go.” (John 21:18) And you will do whatever he tells you, thinking that it is you who lives and acts.

These words remind you that you must be conscious of the beings that live in you and around you. You must know who speaks when you speak, who looks at when you look at and why. If you want to seal an alliance with your Angel, this is the key.

You must develop the Eye of the Master. It is he who balances all your senses and allows you to ap-

## PHARAOH AND THE TEMPTING SERPENT

---

proach your Angel. If you did not make the separation of the subtle from the dense, if you do not know what you should take and what you should leave, what should enter into you to offer to a higher world and what you should close your door to, then, there is confusion, and you will do anything because you are lost.

On the other hand, if you know the way, if you see clearly and you know how to separate the worlds, if you are without fear because you have knowledge, you will relax when you go towards the Mother and you will close all the doors when you will go into the world of men. In this world, you will be vigilant and attentive, as if you were entering a lion's cage, and you will pay attention to all your movements, to all your smells, to all that you do because at any moment, it can jump on you and devour you. On the other hand, when you are in the world of the Light, you will open, you will communicate and you will be in peace.

Evil is not necessarily bad. One must simply balance things, then, there is nothing bad. Evil is imbalance, which is to be completely unconscious of the magical processes of vision. It is your vision that protects you, that is, your capacity to perceive, your understanding. You must have two eyes, two visions to clearly see good and evil. If you only see one world, you cannot understand.

Once you have separated your vision and looked

at the two aspects, you must reassemble and balance them. You must put each thing in its place and know who to associate with and who not to associate with, without any judgment. You must walk with your eyes wide open.

Here is an important key for the Initiation of the Six Moons: the Angel is really going to see if you knew how to separate things. He will not associate with the world of men, but he can give you the means of learning how to domesticate it and put it in its place.

### PRACTICE MAGIC

On the cubic altar, you write: “Father,” “Tradition” and “Mother” and you place two seals, two hieroglyphs. On one side, you put the new man, and on the other, ancient man, that is, the world of darkness. (See drawing page 323-324)

You must separate the worlds with a border because if they are mixed it is the tempting serpent who reigns. You must make a separation in your life, know to make the difference between what is the ancient man and what is the new man in you, that is, what belongs to the Essene Nation.

If you willingly and without conflict let the serpent have what belongs to it, you become active and it becomes passive. Then, it cannot do anything to you.

## PHARAOH AND THE TEMPTING SERPENT

---

Magic is to be active. You see: you act. If you see and you do not act, it takes possession of you.

To go towards the Light, you must separate the worlds, and for this you have to name them. You say: "Here is darkness" and "Here is the Light." By naming them, you make them appear in the two worlds, of earth and heaven. In this way you can make the separation of the world of darkness and the world of Light inside you.

On the side of the Light, you write "True" and on the side of darkness "False." On one side, you write down what is false and stupid in your life. If you notice that you are stupid when you do such or such thing, you note it down on this side and you give it to the serpent. You name what is not mastered in you, but for that, you must know yourself.

You must know the demons that are opposite you, but you must not seek to command them, because they will be waiting for you. They will look at your least defect, where you belong to them, and they will catch you. These beings can enter into you without you noticing it: in your eyes to look with, in your thoughts to act . . . All of that is magic and you must be aware of it if you want to be an Essene Magus.

On the other side, you put what is true and wise in your life, what is mastered, what you do not give to him. You separate the two worlds in a clear and dis-

tinct way. If you do not make a separation in your life, falsehood and truth are mixed, and truth does not have anymore value, then, you yourself do not have anymore value.

When you have clearly separated things, you say: "I am on the side of the truth, and you, serpent, are on the side of the false."<sup>1</sup>

Do not have any illusions, the dark side does not give any presents, it does not have any pity, it is only tricks, cruelty and domination. For it, you are a cow escaping the herd. It will eventually accept it if you are discrete and if you negotiate, and because it does not have the choice because there is a divine world above, but it will never accept it voluntarily.

You must be candid and pure like the dove, wise and crafty like the serpent. You must have knowledge of evil, otherwise you will never pass and you will never succeed at anything you undertake in your life.

If the tempting serpent can enter any time in your body, your thought, your planets, above all, do not do magic, because he will make magic through you. Most of the time, those who practice these sciences of magic do not realize that they are possessed, because man is naturally possessed by this serpent.

---

1 - The precise details and invocations of this ritual of the Initiation of the second step can be revealed only to those who take this initiation. This ritual is the object of an Essene lodge book. (Hierogrammates' note)

## PHARAOH AND THE TEMPTING SERPENT

---

Today, to leave the sphere of this being is a colossal work. So that a man can really leave this serpent, he has to pass the fifth step of the Initiation. The last Master who climbed onto the fifth step was Mani, and for one thousand seven hundred years, no man has succeeded in getting away from this influence.

Some great Masters like Jesus, Buddha and Muhammed have, at a given moment of their life, disappeared and no one saw them anymore. Later, they reappeared and they changed the world. By isolating themselves from the tempting serpent, they communicated with a higher world. They received information and they made a body. They positioned themselves and they chained the serpent. These men were great Magicians.

If you are initiated into the Essene Magic, you can have what you want in life, that will be given to you, but you have to know who wants in you and why. The Angel will reveal to you what you must do. You must take charge of your life, but you must do it for the common good. If you want to do divine Magic, you must be pure and true, you must have an alliance with an Angel and listen to what he tells you.

### THE VICTORY OF THE TRADITION

The serpent separated the worlds and invaded

everything. However, he let the Masters who went into the higher worlds live because he has need of these worlds, because life comes only from them, and he himself has need of life. He even lets this teaching live by saying that he will end up getting everything back.

That is why we need the Masters, that is why this knowledge is transmitted to you: so that you are prepared and climb the steps of the Initiation. If there are no beings who are pure and true in an alliance, everything crumbles: the serpent comes in and it is over. The only thing that can face this being is wisdom. To be wise, you must see this dark world and remain pure, candid, true and associated with a world of Light.

One day, the Essene Nation will have circles of pure priests and priestesses, entirely dedicated to the divine world. Then, as the Master Peter Deunov said, a new humanity, a new teaching, a new world will come: the Golden age of Master Aïvanhov,<sup>1</sup> this splendour that is the victory of the Tradition.

The whole path is marked out, lighted up. The Essenes are the heirs of an ancient wisdom and they

---

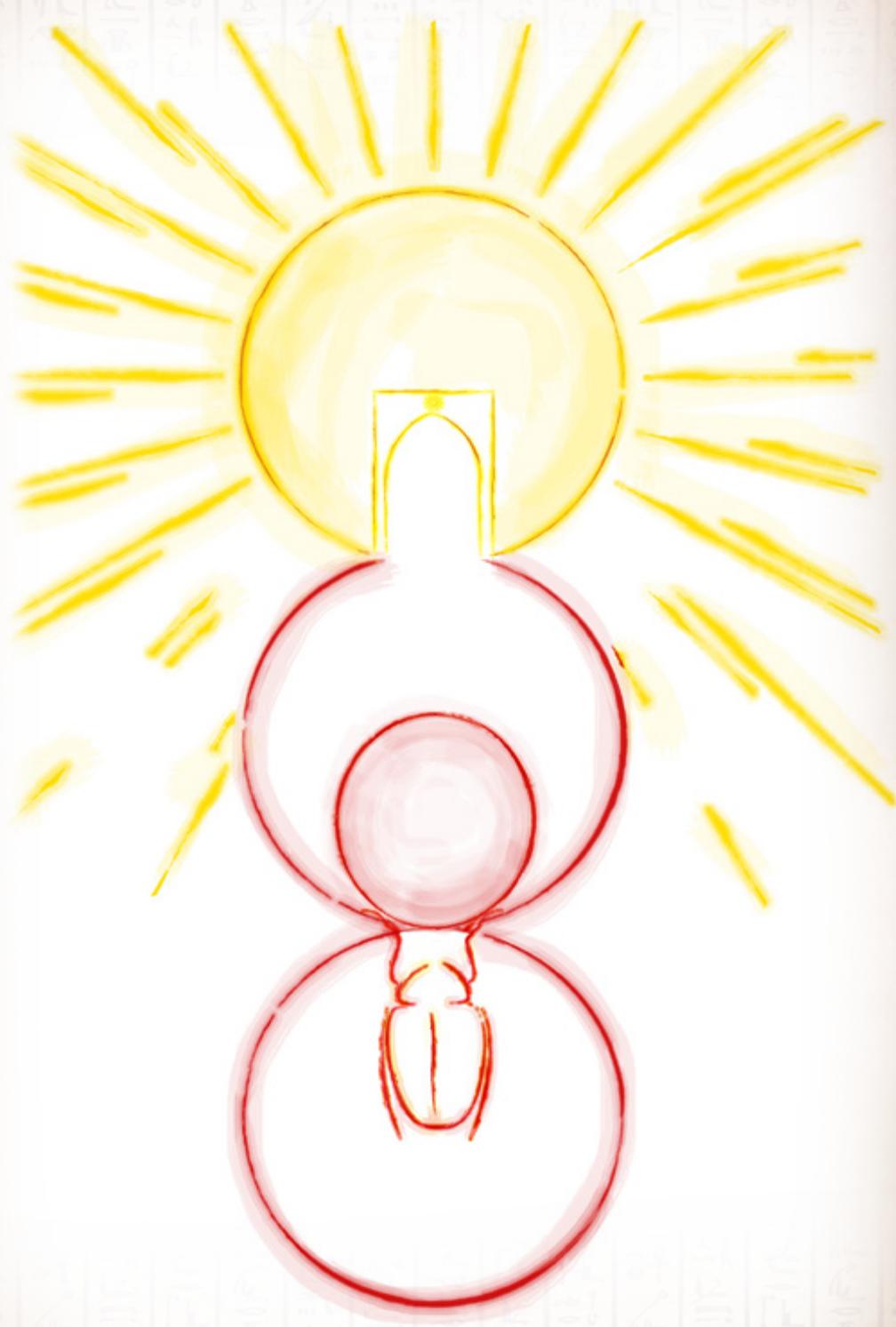
1 - Peter Deunov was the one who poured the water of the new life; he was the living incarnation and the harbinger of the new era, that of Aquarius. On this subject, please see the book "*Aquarius and the Advent of the Golden Age*" Omraam Mikhaël Aïvanhov, published by Prosveta Editions. (Hierogrammates' note)

## PHARAOH AND THE TEMPTING SERPENT

---

are creating a cosmic musical instrument to bring a new vibration in the world, to bring a new earth and a new humanity, which they will carry all the way to the stars.





## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---



*M*

agic is man who is creator of his destiny, who can take his life in hand. Magic is to put into action the forces of nature, of the universe, visible and invisible forces, around and inside oneself, and make them active, direct them in a particular will for a purpose

The magus is a being who knows the laws and who applies them to go in a direction. Therefore to practice magic requires knowing these laws. The prologue of the Gospel according to Saint John perfectly describes the laws of magic. This text is not limited to the Christians, it is a common good of humanity, and it is the genie of the divine Spirit that is given to all beings.

In this text, it is said: “In the beginning (*in principio*: in the principle, in the origin of any beginning), was the Word . . .” (John 1:1) Saint John explains that it is not a beginning, but of a perpetual renewal: “in

the immutable, eternal Principle,” “in the origin of each perpetual beginning.”

It is astonishing to note that this text already included the idea that the universe was not created once and forever, but that it is in a permanent expansion. You, yourself are not created, you are in a permanent creation. You are not a finished and defined being, you are a being on the way, in an increasing evolution. You are not finished and you do not know who you are. Yesterday, you were a spermatozoid; today, you are a human; and tomorrow you will be perhaps a pure spirit, you do not know.

There is life, and life is above all. It is the very principle of Creation. This Creation is eternal and immutable, but it is also new at every moment. Life regenerates at every moment, and every moment is the beginning of something.

The beginning is always; it is a state of being and a state of consciousness. In the beginning was the Word, the Logos, the Intelligence, wisdom, the laws, and the knowledge of the laws. The Word is the highest principle of nature. We find it in man, in speech, which is the reflection of intelligence or stupidity.

So in the beginning, was this Word that created the worlds, that permanently creates the worlds, that keeps them alive by its word, by its intelligence, by its wisdom, by its splendour. Life is a higher intelligence that reveals itself and that one can see through the

## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

word. This intelligence, we cannot see it such as it is, we need for it to show itself.

### THE SILENCE OF THE ORIGINS

In the beginning is silence, omnipresent in the universes, in the without-limits. In this silence, there is the word, which reveals what appears. Then, we can see, hear, touch what cannot be seen, or heard, or touched: the silence, the mystery. In spite of that, the mystery of the origin remains immutable, untouched, and inviolate, beyond everything.

The prologue of the Gospel according to Saint John is universal divine wisdom, something that lifts us, that settles us. Saint John teaches us that in silence is the hidden word, the source of all existence. In silence, you find refuge, you heal yourself, you regenerate yourself, and you rebuild yourself. In silence, you understand things that you could not understand otherwise.

In speech, it could happen that you lose yourself, but when it is united with silence, it is the perfection of perfections because you are with your origin. When the words are not silent anymore, when they are not composed and wise anymore, when they are not in the great harmony of the worlds anymore, inevitably, there is noise, chaos, cacophony and misfortune.

Saint John continues: “. . . and the Word was with

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

God and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. Through him all things came and without him nothing was.” (John 1:1-3) The Word was with silence, with the perpetual origin. The word was God because all that lives is life.

Everything that lives on earth and in all the worlds had a beginning and will have an end. But everything comes from this eternal, immutable origin, which has no beginning or end, which is not born and does not die: silence. Everything that was existed by this Word, this Intelligence.

Saint John says that there is an inaccessible, divine world, where you cannot hear, taste and see anything because this world is silence, and this silence is the origin of everything, it is non differentiated life.

### THE MAGIC OF THE CREATIVE WORD

And there is the Word. This creative Word is what the Essenes call the Mother, the female principle. God, no one has ever seen him, no one knows who he is. We only see things because they appear, and for a thing to appear, we must name it, we must define it. And a thing that is defined is finished. Yet, God is the infinite principle.

The Mother is the Word of the origins that reveals. Woman is the holder of the creative Word while man

## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

is the impulse, he can do nothing more than give the impulse. The woman forms the child, she makes it appear in the world and gives him, and this being that appears is a word of truth. Woman is creator through the Word: it is the female side that is the depository of the creative word.

It is not God who created the world, because God does not create anything. He is and will be eternally uncreated. God is perfect, sublime, unchanged, immutable, and eternal, beyond any concept. We cannot touch him, we cannot approach him. It is the Mother who created the world, with the seed of the divine world. She brought this seed and the worlds were created: "And the Word became flesh and he lived among us." (John 1:14)

All that you see is wisdom. The Mother is wisdom. First she created the Gods, the Archangels and the Angels, then men, animals, plants and minerals. All that is perfect shows the greatness of a higher world and its laws.

So, everything is perfect, through an evolution that we can observe: the mineral is the stability in all the universes; plants root in minerals, digest them and raise them towards a higher sphere of existence; animals absorb the plants and raise them; and man lives with the animals and raises them in his turn.

Man turns to the Angels: Nobility, Goodness, Beauty . . . Or he does not turn to the higher worlds

and he is invaded by cruelty and bestiality, that moreover, the animals are unaware of: an animal is never cruel nor stupid, it lives in nobility, dignity and wisdom.

The Magus must turn towards the Angels (the great virtues), towards the Archangels (the great laws) and to the Gods (the higher principles). All of this hierarchy, from the stones to the Archangels is the Mother.

Here is what Saint John actually said: In the beginning was the Word, the Mother, the seven kingdoms, the seven days of Creation. And the Mother was with the Father, and the Mother was the Father. All was done by her and all was well done.

But the lie of nothing appeared, nothingness, the false word, the liar, the one who is not with the Mother anymore but who speaks on his own authority, the word without basis, truth, wisdom: the world of men. The lie of nothing is the world of men that has meaning only in its own world, which is not credible.

What Saint John says is that only the Mother, nature, the wise Tradition is truth, and that if you leave this Tradition, you become a liar, as Jesus said: "You are from the devil, your father, liar, father of lies, the first murderer." (John 8:44)

His disciple says the same thing: "If anyone says: 'I love God' and he hates his brother, he is a liar: since

## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

whoever does not love his brother, who he sees, could not love God who he does not see.” (1 John 4:20) The lie is true, but only in its world. A lie is always true in its own world; this is why it is credible.

Saint John recognizes that there are three creations: the perpetual divine world, the world brought forth by the Mother and the world of lies and nothing, created by the Usurper.

Saint John also says: “Through him all things came into being, not one thing came into being except through him. What has come into being in him was life . . .” (John 1:3-4) He understood that the higher principle of the divinity, the Word, is life. However, life is something universal, impalpable, that you cannot seize, that you cannot catch, but it is more important than anything because if it is taken from you, you have nothing.

Life is the beginning, life is essentially divine and belongs only to a higher world, and it is lent to us. “In him (the Word, the Mother), was life, and life was the Light of men. And Light shines in darkness (in the opacity of the body of man) and darkness could not overpower it (can not catch it, to steal it).” (John 1:4-5)

It is an aspect of man that to be in this way placed between these two worlds: he is at the same time in the world of death and lies, and in the world of life

and eternity. It is a choice that man has to make.

Man is the balance and the equilibrium of the worlds: on one side the minerals, plants and animals, and on the other side, the Angels, the Archangels and the Gods. Man is in the centre, he balances the heaven and earth. He is the magus, the magician. He is the one who speaks. If his word is goodness, truth, harmony, wisdom, there is splendour, and all beings are in awe.

The Magus has to incarnate what he believes to be true. "And the Word became flesh": your word is truth, or, it is the word of lies. That is the highest Magic, that of the Word and creativity.

We live all on the same earth, we breathe the same air, we drink the same water, and we live the same life: we all are brothers and sisters. We call the Father and the Mother and we do not want the liar and the Usurper, not that it is our enemy, but simply, we want to direct our life. Such is the Magic of the Essenes.

You must know what you want in life for you are in a world where everything is possible, because in you, there is the Word, the Life, the Light. Your life, you will direct it either towards the darkness, or towards the Father, but we can reach the Father only by going towards the Mother. You first have to be in harmony with the trees, animals, earth, men, the Angels, the Archangels, then, maybe you will reach the Father.

## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

“There was a man sent by God; his name was John. He came as a witness, to bear witness to the Light, so that everyone might believe through him. He was not the Light, but he was to bear witness to the Light.” (John 1:6-8)

If Saint John the Baptist, this extraordinary man who spoke with the higher worlds, was not the Light, so what was he then?

He was an Essene, a priest, he bears witness, he was a servant, but he was not the King. “The Word was the true Light that gives light to everyone; he was coming into the world. He was in the world, and the world had come into being by him, and the world did not recognize him.” (John 1:9-10) The Word, the Light that the world did not recognize was Jesus.

Jesus was Pharaoh, King of humanity, and the men should have bowed down in front of him because he was unique, the only begotten Son, and men were nothing. This idea that men all are equal is a lie. There is one who is chosen and is the Son, and if men put themselves at his service, they receive the Light, it is shared.

On the contrary, if they do not put themselves at his service, they do not have access to the Light. Jesus was the King of men, “the Light that lights the world,” he who brought the Light on earth, but men did not recognize him.

Your life depends on the king that you serve: is it

the Usurper or he who comes in the Tradition of the Masters to enlighten the world . . . ?

“No one has ever seen God; the only Son, who is close to the Father's heart, who has made him known.” (John 1:18) It is the only Son who makes men know God because he is the Father and the Mother joined together.

If you want to practice Magic, you must know these laws that are hidden in the Gospel according to Saint John, because all the keys of Magic are there.

#### RECOGNITION OF THE MASTERS

The Mother created the world, this is what we call the fall; it is a fall all the way to the stones, and man must go back up by creating a body. Men think that they can go towards God, but if you go towards God, you disappear, there is no more existence. To go towards God is really to die.

We are alive only because we are in the fall. This imperfect being that we are was not created by a Divinity. God is perfect; if we are imperfect, there was a problem.

In the divine world, there is no suffering, no diseases and death does not exist. There is no space, of “here” and “there” and there is no time. There is omnipresence, permanence. It is a world of perfection and no creature of the world of the fall can have ac-

## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

cess to it. Therefore we can only live in the world of the Mother.

There is the perfect world of the Mother and there is the world that men created. We were of course created by the Mother but, actually, a being appeared in this fall. He understood all the laws and he said: "I am God." And he recreated all the worlds: the Gods, the Archangels, the Angels, the Masters, men, animals, plants and minerals. The world in which we live is a usurped world.

Man wants to raise himself towards the higher worlds, but somebody stands between him and these higher worlds and waits for him: it is the lies of nothing, the Usurper. The only ones raised towards the Father in the purity of the Mother were the great Masters of the Tradition.

The best representation of these great Masters is the Pharaohs. Pharaoh mastered the elements, the two aspects of life, that is, he mastered life and the body.

Pharaoh was the King, the one who comes into his house. "And the Word became flesh and he lived among us." (John 1:14) He was the representative of the Mother and the Father, and he was the Tradition. "He was in the world, and the world came into being through him, and the world did not recognize him." (John 1:10) Pharaoh - the Word become flesh, the Light - had to be recognized, but by whom? By the

Magi, because he is the source of all Magic.

Jesus said: "I shall not talk to you much longer, because he comes, the prince of this world; he has no power over me." (John 14:30) Jesus had separated the worlds. He had put Caesar on one side (the prince of this world, the liar, the Usurper), and on the other side his Father. He rendered unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's (the world of the men), and he gave to his Father what was his Father's. He settled the accounts, he balanced the scales, he knew exactly who he was, what he was doing on earth, and he knew all the secrets of Magic.

Master Jesus was a theurgist, a Magus, he had the knowledge of all these laws and he applied them for the Common Good. However, his kingdom was not of this world: "Mine is not a kingdom of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, my men would have fought to prevent my being surrendered to the Jews. But my kingdom is not here." (John 18:36)

His kingdom could have belonged to this world, but as there was no Magus around him, he did not have a body; therefore, he was not able to achieve his mission. In perfection, Pharaoh should be surrounded by a college of Magi.

### MASTER THE LAWS

The first principle of the sacred Magic is that you

## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

must know what you want and that you must put the magic in place, which implies knowing the laws and applying them. Magic is the knowledge of all these laws.

If you act in conformity with the laws, the Usurper will respect you. He cannot do differently, because these are the divine laws that the Mother has given. He took them over, but he did not create anything. Therefore you must know what you want and you must put it into action through the laws. If not, he will come and put elements in your life that will make you fall.

No one is basically malicious, everyone has simple needs, and yet, everything is complicated between humans. The reason is that, precisely, we do not master the laws; we do not master our thoughts, our feelings, even our acts. There are laws in all the worlds, and if you are faithful to these laws, you pass; if you are not faithful, you do not pass.

You should start right now to put Magic into action in your life, by knowing exactly what you want to live and by learning how to discern what is not clear, what is weak in you, because you will always get caught by your weakness. See if what you want is in conformity with the Father, with the Mother and with the Tradition. Is what you want pure? Is it just? Does it conform with what an Angel would like? Is it for the Common Good?

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

You must be conscious that your life is directed by elements, spirits, genies and egregores. You must learn how to know them to know who you associate with. If you want to change your life, you must change your invisible world, your consciousness, your senses, your way of listening, of looking, have discernment and close the doors to certain forces that should not be in your life anymore.

If you do not know who speaks to you during the night and during the day, if you are not awake in your thinking, in the forces that visit you, if you do not have mastery over what happens in you, anyone will be able to divert you from your path.

The path of the Essene Magus is to separate the worlds and to clarify everything inside himself. You must know how to name things, (“In the beginning, was the Word . . .”) know who lives in you and around you, know how to recognize what slows you down, what you must give up and what you must give importance to. Magic is the art of manifesting things and making them appear.

You are linked to worlds and you can decide your destiny only insofar as you know these worlds, you present yourself in front of them and you tell them to let you pass. If you know the laws, they let you pass.

When you enter a cage with a tiger, you can always pray, but it is preferable to know all the laws of taming. And if you are afraid, it is not the moment to

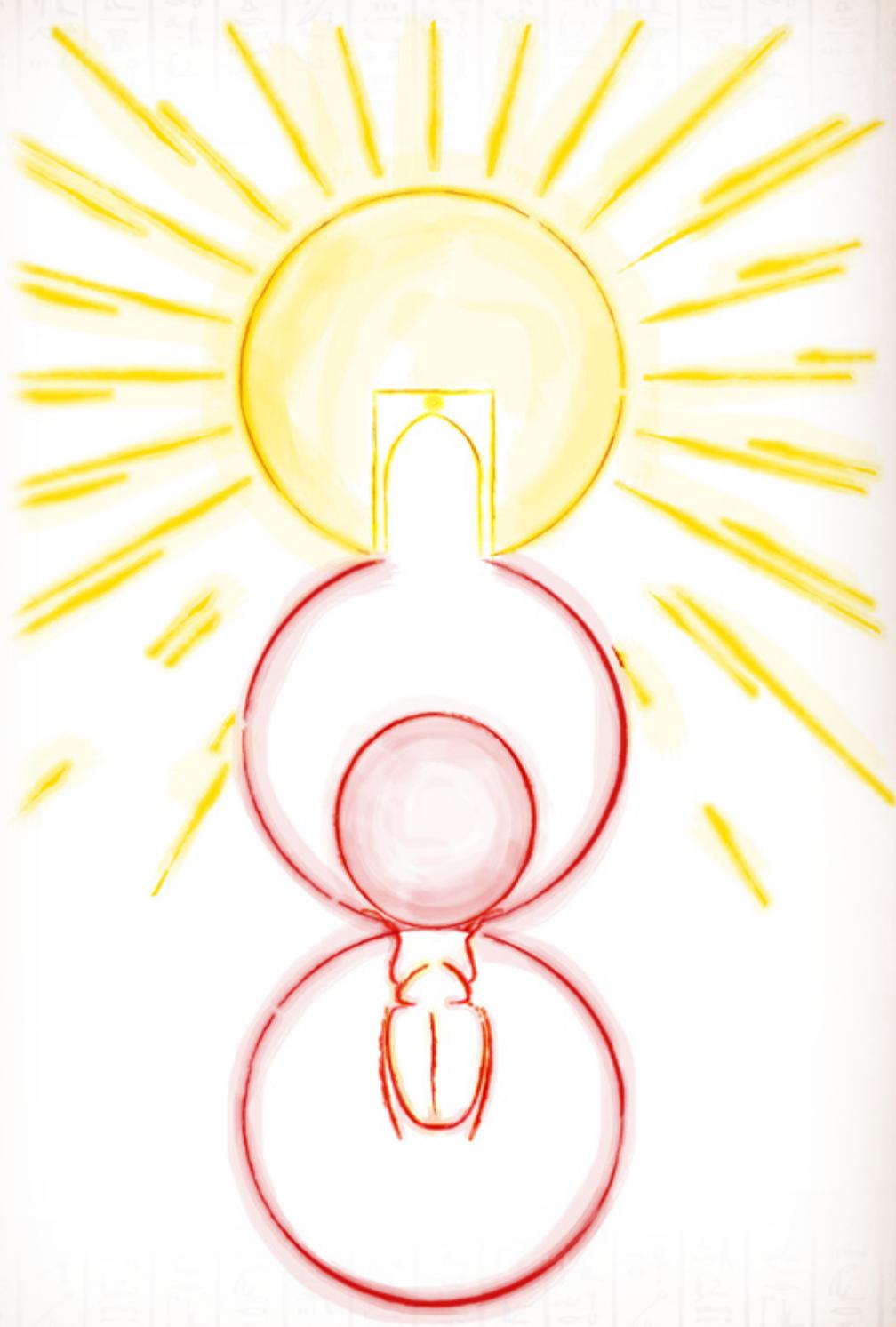
## THE LAWS OF MAGIC

---

show it, you should have thought beforehand. When you are in the cage, you have to conform to the laws, be vigilant, awake, clear, knowing what you want. You do not have the choice: you tame the tiger or you are devoured by it; it is the world of men.

Knowledge of the laws is this Magic that the Essenes must learn and master in a collaborative way.





## THE SECOND STEP OF THE INITIATION

---



*M*ani was a great Essene Master, he taught the way of the Light. One day, a man approached him and said to him: “Master, everything that you say is the Light. How can I follow the Teaching that leads to God? On one side, I understand all that you say and I know that it is the path, but on the other side, I have my family, my business, my social relationships . . . I have to live, I have to deal with many things, and I feel that the two are not compatible. When I go towards your teaching of the Light, I see what I must do, and when I go back to this whirl of my social life, I get caught up.”

Mani answered to him that it was not possible for a man to live the way of the Light apart from the Covenant. Mani did not say “Covenant,” he said “Paraclet.” He said that he was the Paraclet, and therefore he could live in the world of man and the divine world, because he was the Covenant of the two worlds. He

was the altar, the table on which one places the offering and by which all beings are nourished and are in an alliance this way.

He said that only the Paraclet, the Spirit of truth, he who has mastery, could live in two worlds. You cannot do it because no man can do it. No one can go towards a divine world and have a dialogue with it if he has the concerns of man and if he did not master his life.

The Master Mani then said to this man: “I give you seven years to settle all your affairs. In seven years, you will come back to me, and then, I will lead you towards the Light. My teaching is not reconciliatory, it is cutting: you must separate things. It is a teaching for the man who lives in two worlds, one who is able to live in the world of man and at the same time in that of the Gods.”

Following this meeting, this man returned home and he settled all his activities, his family life, his business. He settled everything so that seven years later, he was free. He appeared in front of Mani and he asked to be a disciple. Mani accepted him, of course, and he became very close to Mani. He became a cup, he made himself a body, and he was a great Manichean.

This history of Mani teaches us that the past should enlighten us: we are beings of tradition and we look at the messages of wisdom. We do not want to pass

## THE SECOND STEP OF THE INITIATION

---

through this world without understanding anything. We do not want to give up the knowledge of the ancients, because experience is good. We must set ourselves on an earth of wisdom and of past experience.

This story of Mani also speaks to us about the second step of Initiation. In this story there is all the passage of the second step, Mani actually made this man pass. The Essenes say that one passes the second step by meeting an Angel; Mani was an Angel. This man had in fact met an Angel physically, because everything that happens above happens below. If you meet the Divinity above, in the hidden, inside, you will meet it below, in the visible, outside. This is why we say: "When the disciple is ready, the Master comes."

First there is the Round of Archangels, it is the first step. The soul meets the four Archangels in a temple and makes a commitment in front of an Angel. The person who does that is completely unconscious of what he is doing. He does not know it at all, but he is called by a hereditary Light, destiny: it is his path to go towards the Light.

Then, the Essene receives a teaching that no man could receive if he were not associated with a Master and with the Tradition. Even if he does not understand it all, the Teaching speaks to his soul; it is the word of the Father that enters in him via the Master. Forces come towards him and a whole transformation

is carried out in the invisible. In this story of Mani, the Round of Archangels is Mani and his teaching. The disciple enters the aura of Mani.

When I was young and my Angel appeared to me, he said to me: "Stop wanting to go towards the higher worlds, realize yourself on earth, settle down, and start a business." It is the same message that Mani gave to his disciple: "If you are not settled on earth you will always mix the worlds, you will go towards the divine world in the hope of solving your earthly problems and in the end everything will be confused. You must really separate the worlds, and you must settle your life on the earth, stabilize it, to be able to go towards the Light."

It is only with hindsight that I understood the message of my Angel. It took me years to pass the second step because I was only an awakened one, that is, I had an individualized contact with an Angel, but he did not live with me. The Angel came to me and gave me a task to do. I did it and he gave me another one, then another one. That went on for years. The Angel can approach only if you give him a perfect body on earth, a body for the Light.

If you pass the second step of the Initiation, you are not an awakened one anymore, but you become a being who can live with an Angel. Then, the Angel will start to approach you. Of course, there are

## THE SECOND STEP OF THE INITIATION

---

other steps to pass.

### THE MOON, VENUS AND MERCURY

The second step consists of rising through the first three planets inside and around man - the Moon, Venus and Mercury - and cleansing them to be pure. First of all you must light up the dark side with the Moon, then with Venus and Mercury. If you see the dark side through these three stars, you see the truth, you are free.

Seeing the shadow and the Light at the same time, you have the choice. If you choose the Light side, the dark side disappears and you become a King on the earth, a son of the Light.

When you approach the Sun - not the Sun that we see, which is not the true Sun, but the Sun that lights up the inside as well as the outside with wisdom and the presence of the Father - the Angel speaks to you. The Angel speaks only in purity, in eternity, because he is not the guardian of the body, (as the spiritualists believe) but the guardian of the soul. He does not want to take care of your body nor of your life of man, he wants to take care of your soul, of what is eternal in you.

It is not an angel of the Usurper, he is a servant of the Father. He will not be interested in the world of men. On the other hand, he can do what Mani did

and give you the key to master this world.

### MARS, JUPITER AND SATURN

When you will meet this Angel, he will ask you to do a work. This work, this creative activity is Mars, Jupiter and Saturn.

Mars is your destiny, and also your energy, your will. If you really want to bring a sacred writing into your life, you must clearly know who you want to live for, who you want to nourish, what your body is. Mars is the creative power, the magic wand. You are no longer passive, you are no longer subjugated. You know the laws and you act. It is a key of magic.

Jupiter is the soul. If you have a soul, you give a soul; if you do not have a soul, you steal the soul. It is the world of the men: men are thieves of Light. The dark side can be born on earth in the world of men; it cannot be born in the Light. Only the light side can be born in the Light.

To go towards an Angel is another birth. If you live only for the world where the horizon is closed at death, you will never be able to go in the higher worlds. To go towards the Divine, you must be born a second time: it is the second step.

At the second step, you make contact with an Angel and you become aware that you do not have an

## THE SECOND STEP OF THE INITIATION

---

existence and that you must go down again to build yourself a body, that is, you must carry out a work. You must be able to live with this work, which must be built according to the laws of cosmos, because what you do not build according to these laws cannot live.

Saturn is the work, the realization. Is your work lead or gold? If you place golden works on the earth, the Angel is going to descend for you will have given him guarantees that it was for the Light. Then you open a path to reascend. He who does not manage to descend, carry out a work and establish his life will not be able to really pass the second step. Even less the third, because during this initiation, the tempting serpent will come.<sup>1</sup>

If you want to know what the tempting serpent is, look at yourself in a mirror: the tempting serpent is the fear, the doubt, the hesitation . . . If you want to carry out works: no doubt, no fear, no hesitation. Then, you are with the Light.

If fear is in you, it means that he is there, and if you are really a disciple who worked on yourself, you must see it. It is not really an easy path. It is a path reserved for royalty, the sacred priesthood, a path where

---

1 - During the passage of the third step of Initiation, the initiate places the tempting serpent under his feet with the help of his Angel in order not to be subjected by it in his life anymore. In this way he recovers his creative power. (Hierogrammates' note)

you have to carry out concrete works on earth.

### THE REALIZATION OF THE WORK

After the Angel will have told you to carry out a work, you will go down again through Mars, to reinforce your will to carry it out, through Jupiter, to give it a soul, and finally Saturn, to give it a body, to make it appear.

When the Angel sees that you have mastery, that you followed through with your work, he will give you another work to be accomplished, then another, and when he sees that you carry everything out all the way to the physical plane each time and that you build a body, he will give higher worlds to you and he will let you go up higher.

He will open the door to the world of the Archangels to you because you will have shown that you have discernment, because you will have overcome the tests, temptations, everything that will have been presented to you to catch you, to test you, see whether you were faithful, if you were going to give up, if you were going to give yourself to the other side, because in general, it is what men do.

Men ascend, they acquire abilities and powers, they go towards a higher world where everything is given to them and as soon as they feel strong, they return and they devote themselves entirely to the

## THE SECOND STEP OF THE INITIATION

---

Usurper. They give him all because they want to have power and wealth or simply because this being makes them sick or afraid.

You must go towards the divine world and make yourself a body of immortality, a divine body.

### THE TRAINING OF THE MAGI

You must separate the two worlds clearly. In your life, you must know what belongs to the world of men, and know what is the part of immortality, wisdom and purity in you. If not, you will never go towards an Angel, because in the angelic worlds, there is only purity, truth, clarity, wisdom and the virtues of the Round of Archangels.

The Essenes want to write what is truth, what is wisdom, what is falsehood, stupidity in all the worlds, but it will not be enough to say it. It is necessary to educate Magi who will feel, taste and touch stupidity and wisdom, who will separate the two worlds, who will raise themselves in a higher intelligence and will be able to see that behind stupidity there are false gods, counter-archangels and fallen angels who govern the worlds.

Do not believe that stupidity is the village idiot. Stupidity is the greatest intelligence of man. Look at the greatest scientists and you have the image of stupidity.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

The Essene Nation is putting the foundations to take the future of humanity in hand, to recreate the world because this one is not acceptable. It is intelligence that will save the world. Intelligence is knowledge, study and education.<sup>1</sup>

Man is really powerful. A conscious and determined man who knows what he wants is capable of doing great things, and it is great Magic. This Magic will work if you have wisdom. Then, you will be truly blessed.



---

1 - The Essene Nation offers correspondence courses for all those who want to be trained and educated in the universal knowledge and wisdom. For further information, please see the end of this work. (Hierogrammates' note)

## WHAT THE INITIATES MUST KNOW

---



As soon as we arrive on earth, a whole world waits to train us to live in a certain way, to be shaped for its convenience. Our life is to some extent written: we are looked at and something is expected from us.

With time, you perhaps realized that life was not what you had imagined or what you had been told, and that maybe you could find paths that do not exist in the world that you know or go where nothing had been planned for you . . . If you want to go towards other paths, you must have other eyes, you must prepare yourself to look at the world in very different way.

Let us take for example these words which were spoken by Master Jesus: “Follow me and let the dead bury their dead.” (Matthew 8:22) We find that the Egyptians and other peoples had these words. In fact these mysterious words are completely incomprehensible in the vision that we have of life: we understand

what dead is, but we do not understand that he who buries the dead is also dead.

In the same way, when Jesus speaks about a blind man leading a blind man,<sup>1</sup> we know very well what a blind man is, but it is hard to imagine what a blind man who leads a blind man is. Actually Jesus wants to show that there are several ways to be blind, and that there are paths that lead to nothingness, to something that dies out. To understand these words, another vision of the world must be adopted.

We are in a wonderful world, the world around us is wonderful. No matter what we look at, everything is wonderful. A flower that comes out of the ground, no one can understand that. We do not have a great enough intelligence, we, men, to embrace the Creation, the worlds, the universes, the immensities . . .

### LEAD THE BODY TOWARDS GREATNESS

We do not need to ask ourselves whether there is a God, if there is a higher intelligence: our body is the proof. It is the obvious demonstration of the splendour and the greatness of the higher worlds. However, the wonder of wonders is when God is born from the

---

1 - "Let them: they are blind men who guide blind men! However if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit." (Matthew 15:14) (Hierogrammates' note)

## WHAT THE INITIATES MUST KNOW

---

body, when, from him, you walk towards greatness. This world that surrounds us and that shapes us did not really lead us into this intelligence. We are taken over by forces that are far from this vision of things.

There are many illusions and lies in this world, but we do not want to see them . . . Life is astonishing: we can be wrong while being persuaded we are right. That is why we must wake up, look around, be humble and try to understand the world. We must build a body and look from several points of view rather than only one. These things take time, and if we want to have results, we must give ourself means and time, and we must go on until the end.

We have been told many stories, many tales: that boys are born in cabbages and girls in roses, that there is life after death and that there is a God who loves us and protects us . . . We were told that we were blessed beings, and that evil did not exist, that nothing could happen to us, that we would be saved by our faith . . . However, everything shows us the opposite: there are traps, there are blind who lead the blind and there are beings who do works that are inconsistent with a higher world.

The body is a wonder, and from this wonder you must give birth to the wonder of the wonders. If you do not give birth to anything from this body, you have nothing, and you encounter nothing: you will encounter only what you gave birth to. Do not believe

that because you came from God, you can go back there. From the moment you left, you can no longer go back, just like you cannot go back into the womb of your mother.

In this world where we live, there is a beginning, middle and an end, and when it is finished, it is finished. Can the end be a beginning? Yes, if you put in place all the conditions so that it happens. If you have not planted again, if you do not put the wheat in the ground again, you do not have anymore wheat. You had something wonderful, you were able to make bread with it, but you had it only once. If you do not know the laws, if you do not know how it works, you cannot harvest again.

From this splendour, this wonder that you live in, you must bring forth wonder and splendour.

### THE ILLUSION OF DEATH

In the words “Let the dead bury their dead,” “Let the dead,” is the world of recycling. Recycling is the flower that grows in a material of decomposition and that goes towards wonder, beauty, delicacy and subtlety, towards fragrances, odours, colours and forms, towards a higher world. One day, this flower will fade and return to recycling. Then we can be invaded by a feeling of unhappiness, as if we separated from a cherished being.

## WHAT THE INITIATES MUST KNOW

---

If you look at a flower, you see that it lives in several worlds. First it lives in the world of recycling: it is its body, everything that is not really the beauty that it carries; it is like a support for something greater. Above the world of recycling, there is the world of death.

Death is not what we imagine, because there is no death strictly speaking, it is something that does not exist. Everything is in permanent transformation, nothing can disappear, nothing dies out; if you put out a light somewhere, it lights up somewhere else, in another world.

This world of death is simply a way of looking at things, of seeing things. And surprising as it may be, death is in fact just a way of living. It is something that did not necessarily exist in the beginning and that appeared, that was created. What brings death is lies, to no longer know who one is. It is a vision of the spirit, a concept that becomes real because we begin to believe it, because we only live for what is recyclable.

An animal is not afraid to die because it does not live in the world of death and does not attach itself to what is recyclable. What saves an animal is that it cannot think, it does not have concepts; it is therefore naturally what it is. Being what it is, it cannot be what it is not. Therefore, it cannot lie, and not being able to lie, it cannot die.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Jesus said: “You are the devil, liar, father of lies, first murderer,”<sup>1</sup> that implies: you are the first one who kills, because before, it was impossible to kill a being since one cannot kill what cannot die. You can only kill something that can die, that is, something that is attached to what is not, because only *what is not* can die, *what is* is immortal

If you are attached to the world that is not, indeed, you are going to be afraid; if you are not attached to the world that is not, you are not going to be afraid since nothing can happen to you, because they are only concepts. It is the same vision that we put on the flower. When the flower fades, we think that it disappears, but it does not disappear, it is fulfilled . . .

### THE BEETLE AND THE PINEAPPLE

So what world do we reveal above us in this world of death? The beetle of the Egyptians can appear silly when we see it pushing a ball made of decomposing earth, manure, in front of itself. However, what we do not see is that it has put its eggs in the ball, in the

---

1 - “You, you are from your father, the devil, and you prefer to do what your father wants. He was a murderer from the start; of the beginning; he was never grounded in the truth; there is no truth in him at all. When he lies, he is speaking true to his nature, because he is a liar and the father of lies.” (John 8:44) (Hierogrammates' note)

## WHAT THE INITIATES MUST KNOW

---

warmth.

The beetle pushes a ball that contains its eggs because it knows the greatest mysteries of life: it knows that it is only passing through on earth and that its future is in front of it. It takes its life in hand and creates its future in the present. It reveals a world that no one sees. This ball is not in the earthly plane, it is in the beyond; no one can see it, it is hidden.

The pineapple is also very surprising. Above it, it has this crown of leaves, which is like the foliage that it has in its lower part: “That which is below is like that which is above.” What we look at is the pineapple, but its treasure is in the crown of leaves that is above its head, because once it is put in the earth, this foliage again becomes a pineapple. Like the beetle, the pineapple carries its future, its eternity, its immortality in front of it.

The bodies of the pineapple and the beetle are death. The life is in the foliage and the ball. There are actually two ways of being dead: recycling or being cut off from the divine world. Between the world of recycling and the world of death, there is “the door of death,” which makes you penetrate into what we call “the other life.” And between the world of death and the divine world, there is what we call “the door of Life,” the door of the divine Mysteries; it is the communication with a higher world.

Master Jesus said: “Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.” (Matthew 24:35) Jesus had reached this world of the Mysteries, this other pole, the pole of eternity. He built his life on strong foundations. He did not live for the mortal body; he made use of the mortal body to reveal the divine world.

However, when you go into this world of recycling, you no longer have the choice: it is impossible to return to the divine world. And the great lie that controls men is to make them believe that God will take care of them. Of course God takes care of us: we have a perfect body and we have all the tools to carry out our mission. However, God will not carry out our mission in our stead, otherwise, we would not exist, and that would mean nothing at all.

The beetle is perfect because it is a beetle. The pineapple is perfect because it is a pineapple, and in its place. Why is man imperfect? Because he entered the world of death and that he put all his life into this world of death. Man is a creator, he created a world with concepts, and he said what things were, but he did not necessarily say it truly.

So there is the liar, the devil, he who made death appear, the separation between beings, the separation between the pineapple and me, between the beetle and me, between life and me. Here is the father of the great illusions, who makes us believe that the divine

## WHAT THE INITIATES MUST KNOW

---

world will welcome us automatically without us having to respect its laws . . .

### OPEN THE PATH TO THE DIVINE WORLD

Jesus said: “I am the Way, Resurrection and the Life,”<sup>1</sup> the life that is above all, the life that belongs to the Father, forever. Life cannot be recycled, it cannot die. Life is eternal in its essence, it is eternal in everything; everything that lives belongs to the divine world.

But man puts something between them that is not the resurrection, but is death. It is man who kills, by his eye, by his ears . . . It is man who made this world of death appear: as a creator, he could go towards the divine world or the world of man.

The world of death is the world of man. In this world of man live intelligences superior to man, who use him to continue to live in this world of death and who exploit man exactly as man exploits the cows, pigs, hens, fish, earth and everything that he can exploit. In doing this, man shows who he is and who governs his life, and he shows what future he is creating, what seed he puts in his future.

---

1 - “I am the Way, the Truth and the Life.” (John 14:6) “I am the resurrection. Anyone who believes in me, even though that person dies, will live.” (John 11:25) (Hierogrammates' note)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Above this door of death, we find the Master, a being who has made an alliance with an Angel. In the kingdom of Life, live the Angels, Archangels and Gods, and above there is the kingdom of the Father. The only way that we have to return to the Father from the moment when we went down into the world of death is to recreate it: we must make God appear.

We say: "Holy Mary, Mother of God,"<sup>1</sup> but how Mary could be the Mother of God? Actually, Mary is us, the Essenes: you have to give birth to God in the world of death. You have to make an offering and it must be accepted by the higher world. Then, the path opens between the worlds. If the path opens to the divine world, the pineapple is blessed, the beetle is blessed, the tree is blessed, the stone is blessed . . .

On the other hand, if everything is not blessed, if everything does not become God, divine, then everything is only lies and falsehood. Because the Father is the Common Good: all beings are ennobled or none of them are. The Father will not favour a being or a group of beings and abandon the others. This god that is presented to us, who prefers the Christians or the Buddhists and who hates the others, who created this world of suffering only to be adored and for us to kneel in front of him, this god is not the living God,

---

1 - Prayer of the Catholic church: *Hail Mary*, so known under the Latin name *Ave Maria*. (Hierogrammates' note)

## WHAT THE INITIATES MUST KNOW

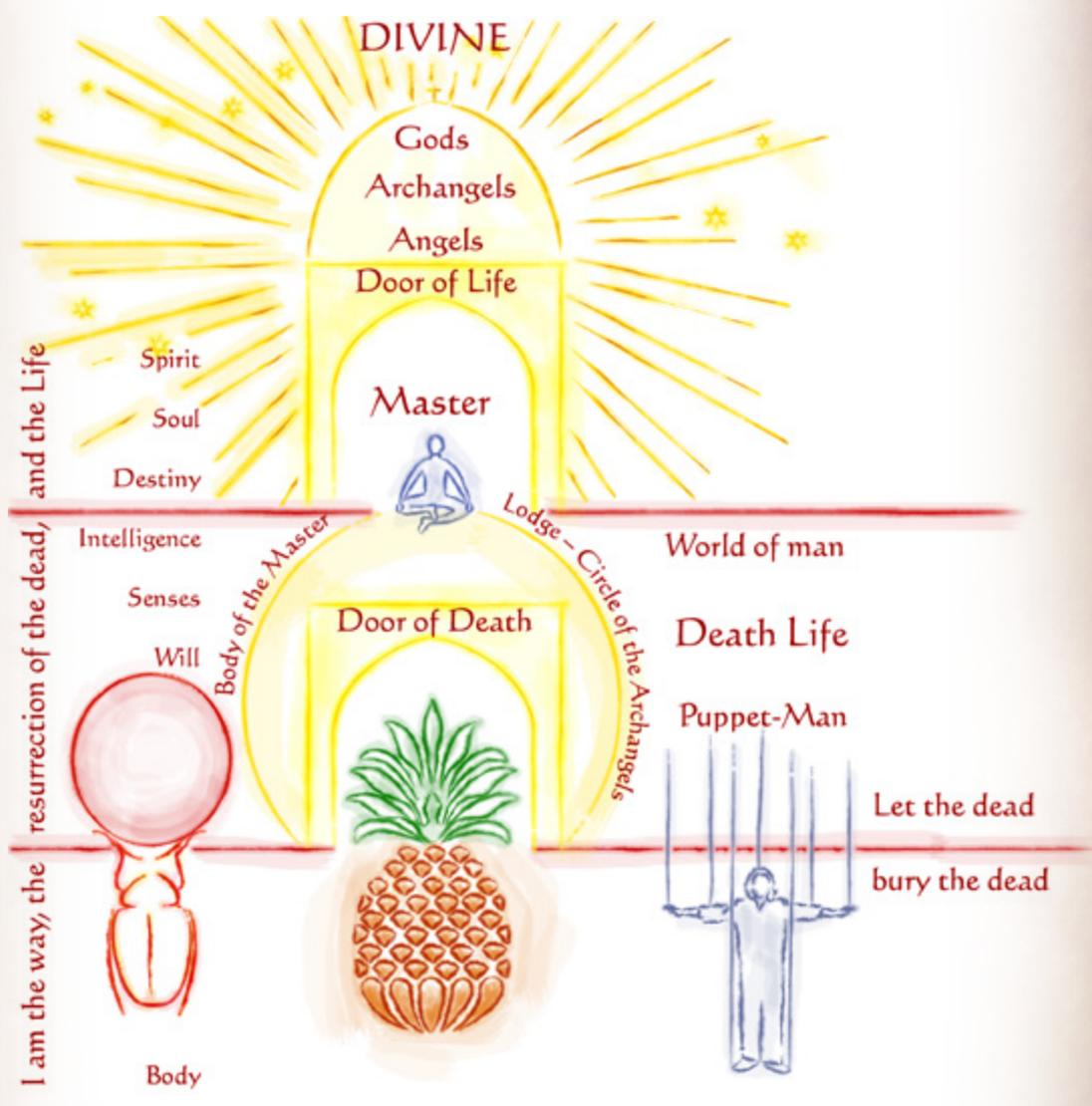
---

he is the god of men. And it is the sickness of men that created this false heaven, this confinement and these false concepts.

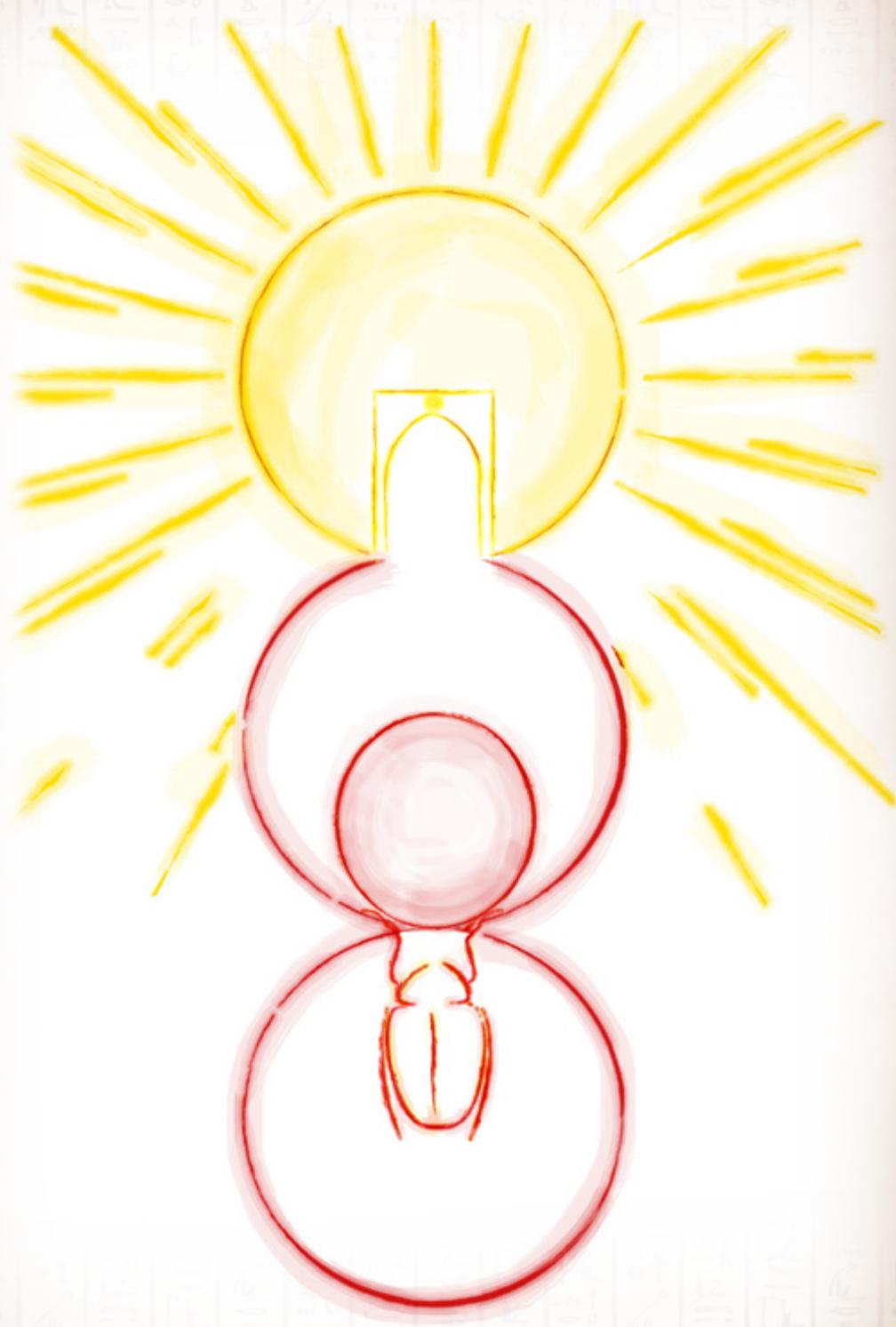
There is a truth. You can mask it, ignore it, but the truth remains the truth; it is bigger than everything, bigger than all the opinions of men. Either you conform to it, or you do not. If you do not conform to it, you do not have a body of truth and you cannot aspire to live in this world.

On the other hand, if you have made a body to go towards the truth and your life was an offering to truth, you will be able to go towards the divine world, towards eternity.









## TOWARDS ETERNITY . . .

---



The Master is a mystery, how do we recognize him? The Master creates a body in the world of death: it is the body of the Master. Through this body, he brings symbols and writings, he speaks words and songs and he carries out acts, which he puts in the world of death.

As for the student, he must enter the body of the Master through the door of death, that is, through the lodge. The Freemasons knew these secrets: they entered the lodge through the chamber of reflection where they stood in front of a skeleton or a coffin, and where they had to make their will. They were presented with symbols (for example, the hourglass: the time that passes) and they had to think to bring these symbols to life.

Actually, when they entered the lodge, they entered the world of death, that is, into something that was going to live after their death. They lived after

their death before being dead, and in this way they put all their future in place. Unfortunately, after a while, they got caught because there was no longer a Master. No longer having a Master, there was no longer a Covenant and they could not keep the spirit of the symbols: “Because the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.” (2 Corinthian 3:6)

“I am God of Abraham, God of Isaac and God of Jacob. God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.” (Matthew 22:32) He was alive in Abraham, Isaac, in Jacob, he is God of the living; there has to be a living Master. Who were Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob? Lodge masters. It is the Master of the lodge who brings all the symbols to life because he is in a sacred Tradition.

The body of the Master is our body, a higher world, a birth, the womb of the mother: you enter your future.

### THE MAN-PUPPET

Man who is in the world of recycling has many sons around him: he is a puppet, a man-puppet. He is told to go to the right, he goes to the right, he is told to go to the left, he goes to the left, he is told what to think and he obeys. He obeys this higher intelligence that stands above him and hides.

First of all, there is a collective life around you,

whether you want it or not, and you belong to this collective life. When you are born, you present yourself in front of the egregore of your country, which gives you a familiar spirit that men call their guardian angel. This spirit will protect you, but actually, what it protects, it is the collective entity in which you were born. You believe that it is you who think, but actually, it is this spirit that thinks through you.

The religion you go into will give you another spirit. This spirit that is given to you by the religion or the belief to which you adhere stands in the world of death. Its goal is to recycle you; when you die, you are going to meet it and live with it. After a while, when you will have served your time with it, it will abandon you. Then you will see that it is a false being and that nothing it said was true, because in this world, everything is only illusion. No longer being connected with a higher world, you will be reincarnated, having forgotten everything. You will restart your life, you will be exploited, and you will not live with your soul anymore.

Your soul, which is immortal, does not stand in this world of death, it remains higher, in the divine world, near the Archangels. Your spirit, on the other side, remains near the Gods while your true destiny - not the destiny that was stolen from you - lives in the world of the Angels. If you do not have a contact with

an Angel in your life, you do not have a true destiny, you have only the destiny that was chosen for you.

Your body is located in the world of recycling. Above, there is your will, your feelings (your senses) and your intelligence (your eye). The thief who stands in the world of death takes your will, your senses, your intelligence and your eye, so it steals your destiny, your soul and your spirit. And you think that you have a soul, but actually, what animates you is death.

### MEETING A MASTER

The Master stands at the door of the world of eternity. However, it is not there that you will meet him, but in the world of men. If it is granted to you to meet a Master, it is because in other lives you were in contact with traditions and you kept the memory. It will speak inside you.

If you have a pure bond with a Master, he will place a being above you, in the world of death. This being will start to speak to you, it is your future. You can let it fall or mix it up with the being of a religion or another belief, because you see similarities there. But these are only appearances, because in their essence, these beings are not similar at all; on one side is death and on the other side, life.

What is the difference between the words of the

pope and those of Jesus? Jesus has a destiny in the Light, not in darkness. He is in contact with an Angel. "Me, I have come so that they may have life." (John 10:10) Jesus came so that we have life because we do not live, we are dead. To be born, first we have to meet a Master.

When you hold the cord of the Round of Archangels, you carry an Angel. This Angel, who is a virtue, is not an Angel of the divine world, it is an Angel who comes from a man. It is through the alliance of the Master with a higher world that you have access to this Angel. And this Angel is real, he is around you and he protects you.

The Angels of the divine world stand behind the Angels of the Round of Archangels. They cannot be allowed to descend into the world of death, but they agree to stand above the Round of Archangels because the man standing at the door, the Master, has an alliance with the world of the Angels and the world of the Archangels.

The Angel of the divine world will not descend until the moment you have "made your ball," like the beetle, until you have built your future body, because then, he will be safe, confident. He will see that he can make contact with you within the framework of a lodge, in a space and an intelligence that are not part of the great stupidity of the world of men.

## MEET YOUR GUARDIAN ANGEL

To enter the Round of Archangels constitutes the first step of the Initiation. The second step consists in entering the body of Pharaoh. Jesus said: "Anyone who does eat my flesh and drink my blood has eternal life." (John 6:54) It was not a question of eating hosts, but of entering the intelligence and the resurrection of one's own life.

To enter the body of Pharaoh consists of rebuilding your four bodies, receiving the Name from the Mother, purifying your five senses and for six months following the path of the Initiation of the Six Moons where you really have to make a new body.

The elements, spirits, genies and egregores will then realize that you no longer belong entirely to the dark world but that you are in Life and have structures. They will recognize that you are in the ancient Tradition of the Sons of God and they will start to come towards you in a very different way, because they will see that you appear and that you bring life.

At the end of the Six Moons, you must present yourself at the door of the Mysteries. There, it is not in front of the Angel of the Round of Archangels that you will present yourself - because the Angel of the Round of Archangels is an Angel who comes from a man - but in front of your Angel, who is the guardian

of your destiny and the protector of your soul.

The guardian Angel we are speaking about here is not the guardian Angel of death, of recycling, and he is not the one that men refer to when they speak about their guardian Angel and who is there to guard the body. It is rather the guardian Angel of your soul. And what the soul wants, is for you to take off this usurped path and find your destiny.

What happens in our Mysteries? First you present yourself in front of the door of the Mysteries and you must call the Angel. If he comes, it means that in your heaven, above your head, is Pharaoh, Christ, the true Light.

The Angel will accept going down for a son or a daughter of the Light but not for a son or daughter of darkness, that is, a being who is badly trained, a being who does not have the body. You must present yourself in front of an Angel with respect, you must be perfectly cleansed, well trained, well educated, and well prepared. The task of a Master is to guide you towards that, but you must do what he says. If the student prefers to play piano with boxing gloves, the piano teacher cannot do anything but explain and repeat for hours that the gloves should be taken off.

### THE CONCLUSION OF THE SIX MOONS

You should know that there are beings who can-

not have access to an Angel, because it is quite simply not their mission, it is not what they have to do in their life. These beings will have had a contact with their Angel through their Six Moons but they will not be able to pass the second step; they will remain “awakened.” To be awakened implies that you have had a contact with your Angel, that you had his blessing, but that you cannot have an alliance with him in this life.<sup>1</sup>

Another scenario can arise. The student can have a contact with an Angel but he does whatever afterwards. Therefore, the Angel will not come because the student does not take off his boxing gloves. However, if he finally agrees to take off his gloves, he will have a contact with the Angel and he will pass the second step. If he does not succeed in taking off his gloves, he will also remain an awakened one.

Finally, there is the case of those for whom the Angel will appear. These beings will pass their second step. When you pass the second step, you have to be aware that you call the demons, and that all these dark beings that stand in the invisible worlds around you will refuse to let you escape from them. Then, they will test you. If you have the answers, they will

---

1 - The lecture from which this chapter is taken was given by Olivier Mani-tara at the end of a Initiation of the Six Moons to explain the various results of the participants. (Hierogrammates' note)

let you pass, but if you do not know how to answer them, they will be furious, they will jump on you and will not leave you alone.

These dark beings are gods, they live in a kind of immortality and direct all of humanity. They are a superior intelligence, they are therefore much more intelligent than man. So after having scoffed at them, humiliated them and having shown them that you were going to be independent from them and go towards an Angel, you return to them, what do you do think will happen to you?

When you commit yourself to passing the second step, then you must make commitments for life. These things are far from being banal or illusory; it is a reality that you must be conscious of. That is why, at this stage, you have to make a separation of the worlds.

If you pass the second step, it will be proposed to you to pass the third, which is to control your life, to take charge of things, to make use of the wand.<sup>1</sup> Then you will be called to do a work for the Light, because through the alliance that you have with an Angel, the egregores, the genies, the spirits and the elements will start to obey you, to help you. You have to show that

---

1 - For the initiation of the second step, the initiate must have five instruments: a wand, a ring, a silver plate, a cord with twelve knots and a scale. These details are the object of a practice book reserved for the students who take the initiation of the second step. (Hierogrammates' note)

you hold this wand in hand properly, and you must carry out the work.

You will devote yourself entirely to the work that the Angel will have indicated to you. Once you have realized this work and have put it in place and it exists by itself, the Angel, as well as the spirits, genies and egregores will really start to build you a body so that you are useful for the Light.

An awakened one, he who cannot, at least for the moment, receive a work to be carried out from a higher world should be at the service of those who have received one. But it is the same thing, because one and all are at the service of the divine world.

The awakened ones can serve in the Order of the Priesthood, but, they will not be able either to enter the Worship of the Archangels, which requires one be on the third step, or to act as an officiant in this worship, which is reserved for the Essenes who have reached the fourth step.

You can very well be an awakened one and devote your whole life to the service of the Round of Archangels or the service of others, and thus make yourself a magnificent body. If the Angel does not want to descend, it is because he knows that the being will never be able to face the world of men; there are beings who cannot do it.

If the Angel comes down, you absolutely must be

a magician, because if you cannot do magic, you will be possessed. What you do not know how to control risks destroying you: there are forces that one does not control . . .

That is why it is wise that some beings remain awakened ones, because if they made contact with these forces, they would be destroyed. There are beings who cannot face this world of concepts, because behind the concepts, there is an incredible hatred. To become a magician, you will have to face this world.

Therefore there are those who will remain awakened ones and others who will pass the second step, the third, the fourth, perhaps one day the fifth, the sixth . . . If we pass the fifth step in the Essene Nation, the Gods will be with us, like the Archangels, who correspond to the fourth step, are with us today. If we pass the sixth step, it will be the Mother who will be with us in a tangible way, and with the seventh step, it would be the Father.

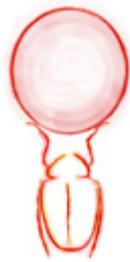
Jesus was on the seventh step: “Anyone who sees me, sees the Father,” (John 14:9) “I came from the Father and have come into the world. Now I am leaving the world and I go to the Father.” (John 16:28) Jesus returned to where he came from, because he lived in the world of the Father. Men want to return to the Father, but they have nothing with which to live in that world: “Where I go, you cannot follow to me now; but later you will follow me.” (John 13:36)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

To go where Jesus went, you have to make a body.

You can only be born in the world of death with a body that your mother makes with the seed of your father; you can only be born in the world of Life with a body that the Great Mother makes with the eternal seed of the Father.



## FOR MORE INFORMATION . . .

---

T



hese teachings can be brought to life by practice. This book is paired with a book, called “lodge book,” in which you will find a ceremony that you can do alone or in an Essene Lodge in your area. It also contains sacred movements, exercises and a song that will allow you to incarnate the transmitted wisdom down into your body.

You can get this book through the correspondence courses:

Order of the Essenes  
[www.Ordre-des-Esseniens.org](http://www.Ordre-des-Esseniens.org)  
Go to: Boutique Essenienne

The Essene Lodges welcome a brotherhood of beings who have the same ideal, a group of free individuals, united by a common vision, a circle of friends who practice the same sacred rites, thus creating an egregore that strengthens the Essene Tradition and brings positive and beneficial forces into the destiny

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

of all those who study its wisdom.

While taking part in the Essene rites, in an individual or collective lodge, you place magical writings in you and around you.

The wish of the Essenes is that those who study these teachings do not limit themselves to getting nourishment for their intellect but that they welcome them with devotion and practice the rites that lead to the creation of the body of immortality, therefore making their lives a work for the Light.

For more information, you can contact:

Order of the Essenes  
[www.Ordre-des-Esseniens.org](http://www.Ordre-des-Esseniens.org)  
Go to: Loges Esseniennes

### THE INITIATION OF THE FOUR BODIES

In all the first peoples, initiations allow men and women to grow in wisdom and consciousness, to go through difficult times and to take their place in life. The initiations resulting from the thousand-year-old wisdom of the Essenes lie within the framework of this tradition of inner discovery. Based on awakening and individual experience, they are a path of learning

and awakening.

The principle of the Essene Initiations is simple. To be born in a body of man does not make us fully developed human beings. We must want to fulfil all the abilities that our soul holds to know the plenitude of a life full of meaning.

The Initiation of the Four Bodies develops this contact with the soul. It allows us to find balance in all aspects of our life, in our relations with ourself, others and the world that surrounds us.

By giving each one the means to work on their own life, we actively contribute together to improving the future of humanity and the earth.

### **With the body of Earth**

- Durably develop interior stability, the power of concrete realization and concentration towards your objectives.
- Live an incredible experience of reconciliation with the Mother and transcending of your own interior limits.
- Fully feel the powerful softness of the Mother who protects and develops the being who approaches the earth.

### **With the body of Water**

- Benefit from a release of stagnant interior waters and a great cure of the soul for a new fluidity.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

- Live a great purification and a major cleaning of all the waters filled with memories that constitute your subtle bodies.

- Rediscover flexibility and let go.

### **With the body of Air**

- Live a great release of your thoughts and the opening of your soul in front of the infinite blue sky.

- Welcome new inspiration, the rejuvenating breath of life.

- Reactivate your divine memory.

### **With the body of Fire**

- Restore a powerful contact with the Divine in you.

- Develop discernment in your life and learn how to separate Light from matter, the eternal from the mortal.

- Nourish your internal force and become capable of doing things that you considered impossible.

## THE NAME FROM THE MOTHER

This name is given by the Mother during a specific initiation, at the end of the Initiation of the Four Bodies. Indeed, it is when a man has awakened his bodies of fire, air, water and earth that he is in a living contact with Mother-Earth again, she recognizes

him and can then tell him who he really is.

To receive the Name from the Mother will reveal to you the meaning of your life, the reason for your present incarnation. You will then be sure of the direction that you should take. It is a great liberation that will allow you to put order in your life.

### THE INITIATION OF THE FIVE SENSES

For the Essenes, the five senses are not only related to the physical world, they also constitute also psyche, soul, thoughts, emotions, and desires. Our interior being is inhabited and structured by our senses. Each sense is a means of perceiving the world, of knowing it, of understanding it, of communicating with the Mother-Earth.

There is no choice but to accept that today our five senses are deformed by our anti-natural lifestyle. The pentagram of our life is unbalanced, unstructured. There again, nature is our refuge, the source of all healing to find our full potential and to be able to manifest the whole life of our soul.

When the five senses are purified, cleaned and harmonized with Mother-Earth, subtle perceptions, previously unknown, are developed. Gradually, the sacred geometry reasserts itself over our inner pentagram for a new harmony, balance and strength.

**Hearing** is related to water, the body of water.

Everything that we listen to acts on us and can hurt us or inspire us. It is basic to cure our inner ear. By purifying and cleansing your hearing, you will be able to reconnect with your soul and to heal understanding and judgement.

**Touch** contains the five senses (as indicated by the hand and its five fingers). Touch is the skin, what separates us from outside. By healing the sense of the touch inside, you will become more aware of your true identity and you will be able to better manage the exchanges with outside, with an open heart.

**Sight** is fundamental. We should regularly clean and purify our eye in order to always perceive the presence of the Divine in each thing and ourselves. Very often, the eye carries our prejudices and concepts. Learn how to get free from them and have a new look on the world and your life.

**Taste** is the presence of the soul in life. Habits and artificial life deform the taste. This initiation enables you to purify this sense by developing the taste of the sacred, and thus to find a new meaning to your life, a new awareness in the importance of the creative word which lives in your mouth.

**Smell** is a very subtle sense, related to the intelligence, intuition. This knowledge is at the origin of all the teachings on the techniques of breathing. The presence of the divine breath must live in our sense of smell. You will learn how to breathe Light to get free

from any external conditioning.

### THE INITIATION TO THE SERPENT OF WISDOM

This initiation is done at the end of the Initiation of the Five Senses. It is an opportunity for the Essene to unite with the wisdom that illuminates life and opens the way to a higher conscience. If the Essene passes this initiation, he will find the meaning of the true orientation and will be able to walk with confidence on the path of universal truth.

### THE INITIATION OF THE SIX MOONS

The Essenes have always led men and women towards the inner royalty, towards sovereignty. This inner freedom to which we aspire so much has to pass through knowledge and the awakening of consciousness. Knowledge liberates when it is alive, lived. Accordingly, man must link himself with the higher kingdoms of existence for his life to have meaning.

Through a technique kept secret for a long time, coming from ancient Egypt and practised by the Essene tradition of the prophets of Israel, the contemporary Essenes can again carry out this six-month retreat that we call the Initiation of the Six Moons.

This retreat in the heart of an Essene Village leads

the candidate towards a conscious and individual alliance with an Angel of the Father. This direct reconnection with the divine world is the crowning achievement of the Essene Initiation but also the beginning of a new life.

This retreat is the occasion for an integral transformation of the being, exactly like the caterpillar that transforms into a butterfly. It is during this ultimate initiation that the Essene determines his life work, following the precise directions that the Mother reveals to him through the name of his soul.

It is through this work of Light that the Essene powerfully builds his body of immortality, as a bricklayer builds a house or the sculptor his work. Here is the true elaboration of the Grail cup or the philosopher stone of the alchemists; “philosopher” because such a work becomes the demonstration of a higher Intelligence: a stone that walks, speaks, thinks. It is not a raw stone anymore, but the body of an Angel, messenger of the divine world and the greatest mysteries.

So, the structure of the Essene Initiations appears as the revelation of the divine plan of the Great Architect, who allows man to rebuild the temple of the Eternal inside himself and to again become a microcosm, a reflection of the perfect harmony of the universe.

All the greatest secrets of the Schools of the Mysteries are contained in this path of the Essene Initia-

## FOR MORE INFORMATION . . .

---

tions. The ancient royal road of immortality is again open, like a path of Light and healing for all beings, including the dark forces of the earth.

If God created man in his image, it is up to man to attain his likeness . . .

### DISCOVER YOUR SOUL!

Like hundreds of people, walk on the path of the Essene Initiations with the joy of learning and exploring yourself.

Taste life differently thanks to esoteric teachings and mysteries for the first time made accessible to a great number of people.

Whether you feel a need for answers on the meaning of your life or the desire to discover yourself through exceptional experiences, the Essene Initiations provide unique techniques.

Order of the Essenes  
[www.ordre-des-esseniens.org](http://www.ordre-des-esseniens.org)  
Go to: Formations Esseniennes

### BECOME A STUDENT OF UNIVERSAL WISDOM!

This work is part of the complete program of correspondence courses on the teachings of Essene Wisdom.

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

Every month receive practical works, magical methods, and privileged tools in your home, to guide you on your path of the study of wisdom.

COME AND TAKE PART IN THE CELEBRATIONS  
OF THE ROUND OF ARCHANGELS!

Discover these great magical gatherings during which the living wisdom takes on its full dimension through lectures, rituals, sacred songs and dances, moments of sharing and conviviality.

To receive the complete programme of future gatherings, contact:

Order of the Essenes

[www.ordre-des-esseniens.org](http://www.ordre-des-esseniens.org)

Go to: Ronde des Archanges

Author's site

[www.en.oliviermanitara.org](http://www.en.oliviermanitara.org)

## AT THE ESSENE BOUTIQUE . . .

---



List of lectures by Olivier Manitarra from which the teachings of this book are taken:

- The Meaning of the Essene Initiations  
(20090713, CD)
- The Angelic Science of the 5 Senses  
(20090714, CD)
- The Angelic Organization of the Body  
(20090716, DVD)
- The Royal Road of Immortality  
(20090718, DVD)
- The Initiation of the 4 Bodies and the Mother  
(20090719, DVD)
- Meet a Master  
(20090722, DVD)
- The Choice Between Death and Immortality  
(20090723, DVD)

## THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

- Control Your Destiny  
(20090727, DVD)
- The Universal Message of Archangel Gabriel  
for the Union of all Beings  
(20090729, CD)
- Message of the Mother for the Essene  
Initiations, vol. 1  
(20100704, DVD)
- The Essene Initiatory Mysteries  
(20100712, DVD)
- The Way of the Essene Initiations  
(20100715, DVD)
- The Steps on the Path of Immortality  
(20100716, DVD)
- Evolution, Reincarnation,  
Initiation, Incarnation of the Divine World  
(20100719, DVD)
- Awakening of the Angelic Vision, vol. 1  
(20100729, DVD)
- Act on the Invisible that Directs Our Lives  
(20100804, CD)
- The Initiation of the Essene Magi, vol. 1  
(20100806 DVD)
- The Initiation of the Essene Magi, vol. 2  
(20100807 DVD)
- The Initiation of the Essene Magi, vol. 3  
(20100815 DVD)

## AT THE ESSENE BOUTIQUE . . .

---

- **The Alliance with the Angel vol. 2**  
(20100906 DVD)

Also available:

- **All the meditative drawings**

The lectures and books of Olivier Manitara and the Essene meditative drawings are available at the boutique of the Essene Village in Cookshire, at the Great Essene Lodge of Quebec in Montreal and on the website [www.OrdredesEsseniens.com](http://www.OrdredesEsseniens.com), at “Boutique Essenienne.”

# LATEST RELEASES FROM EDITIONS ESSENIA

---



## *Essene Gospel Series*

- **Volume 1 - FIND YOUR OWN PATH**  
Psalms of Archangel Michael - 1-22
- **Volume 2 - THE SECRET OF THE THREE WORLDS**  
Psalms of Archangel Gabriel - 1-24
- **Volume 3 - BREATHE WITH THE ANGELS**  
Psalms of Archangel Raphael - 1-23
- **Volume 4 - YOU ARE THE HOPE OF A WORLD**  
Psalms of Archangel Uriel - 1-24
- **Volume 15 - TAKE YOUR LIFE IN HAND**  
Psalms of Archangel Raphael - 75-101
- **Volume 16 - OPEN THE DOORS TO ANOTHER FUTURE**  
Psalms of Archangel Uriel - 78-103
- **Volume 17 - THE HOUR OF CHOICE**  
Psalms of Archangel Michael - 105-130
- **Volume 18 - WHICH SEEKER OF LIGHT ARE YOU?**  
Psalms of Archangel Gabriel - 111-137
- **Volume 19 - THE SECRET OF THE ANGELIC THOUGHT**  
Psalms of Archangel Raphael - 102-127
- **Volume 20 - AT THE DOORS OF THE PROMISED LAND**  
Psalms of Archangel Uriel - 104-129
- **Volume 21 - MAN, RECOVER YOUR DIGNITY**  
Psalms of Archangel Michael - 131-164

## LATEST RELEASES FROM EDITIONS ESSENIA

---

- **Volume 22 - KEEP YOUR MEMORY AFTER DEATH**  
Psalms of Archangel Gabriel - 138-163
- **Volume 23 - CREATIVE THOUGHT**  
Psalms of Archangel Raphael - 128-153
- **Volume 24 - ANDROGYNY**  
Psalms of Archangel Uriel - 130-155
- **Volume 25 - THE KEYS TO MASTERY**  
Psalms of Archangel Michael - 165-190
- **Volume 26 - THE CREATIVE ENERGY**  
Psalms of Archangel Gabriel - 164-189
- **Volume 27 - THE SERPENT OF WISDOM**  
Psalms of Archangel Raphael - 154-179
- **Volume 28 - THE TRUE BODY OF CHRIST**  
Psalms of Archangel Uriel - 156-181
- **Volume 29 - THE RELIGION OF THE 21ST CENTURY**  
Psalms of Archangel Michael - 191-217

Also available:

- The 22 Arcana
- Theurgic Dialogue with the Mother
- Solve and Coagula
- The Prophecy of the Buddha
- The Mysteries of the Spirit
- The Sense of Touch
- The Sense of Taste
- The Sense of Smell
- The Sense of Hearing
- The Sense of Sight
- The Pyramid of the Initiates
- The New World
- Thought in the Subtle Worlds
- The Path of Enlightenment

# THE SECRET BOOK OF THE ESSENE MAGI

---

You will find the complete list of the works of Olivier Manitara  
on:

[www.Eglise-Esseniienne.org](http://www.Eglise-Esseniienne.org)

Go to: Essene Boutique

Useful addresses:

[www.essenien.ca](http://www.essenien.ca)

[www.en.OlivierManitara.org](http://www.en.OlivierManitara.org)

[www.Mandala-des-Anges.com](http://www.Mandala-des-Anges.com)

[www.Evangile-Essénien.com](http://www.Evangile-Essénien.com)

[www.Nation-Esseniienne.org](http://www.Nation-Esseniienne.org)

[www.Boutique-Essénienne.ca](http://www.Boutique-Essénienne.ca)